## Part VI—Fuel Gas

# CHAPTER 24

The text of this chapter is extracted from the 2009 edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code* and has been modified where necessary to conform to the scope of application of the *International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings*. The section numbers appearing in parentheses after each section number are the section numbers of the corresponding text in the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

#### SECTION G2401 (101) GENERAL

G2401.1 (101.2) Application. This chapter covers those *fuel* gas piping systems, fuel-gas appliances and related accessories, venting systems and combustion air configurations most commonly encountered in the construction of one- and two-family dwellings and structures regulated by this code.

Coverage of *piping systems* shall extend from the *point of delivery* to the outlet of the *appliance* shutoff *valves* (see definition of "*Point of delivery*"). *Piping systems* requirements shall include design, materials, components, fabrication, assembly, installation, testing and inspection. Requirements for gas *appliances* and related accessories shall include installation, *combustion* and ventilation air and venting and connections to *piping systems*.

>

L

The omission from this chapter of any material or method of installation provided for in the *Mechanical Code* shall not be construed as prohibiting the use of such material or method of installation. *Fuel-gas piping systems*, fuel-gas *appliances* and related accessories, *venting systems* and *combustion air* configurations not specifically covered in these chapters shall comply with the applicable provisions of the *Mechanical Code*.

Gaseous hydrogen systems shall be regulated by Appendix C of the *Mechanical Code*.

This chapter shall not apply to the following:

- 1. Liquified natural gas (LNG) installations.
- 2. Temporary fuel-*gas piping* for buildings under construction or renovation that is not to become part of the permanent *piping system*.
  - 3. Except as provided in Section G2412.1.1, *gas piping*, *meters*, gas *pressure regulators*, and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in the distribution of gas, other than undiluted LP-gas.
  - 4. Portable fuel-gas *appliances* and *equipment* of all types that is not connected to a fixed fuel *piping system*.
  - 5. Portable fuel cell *appliances* that are neither connected to a fixed *piping system* nor interconnected to a power grid.
  - 6. Installation of hydrogen gas, LP-gas and compressed natural gas (CNG) systems on vehicles.

#### SECTION G2402 AUTHORITY TO RENDER GAS SERVICE

**G2402.1 Turn on authority.** A serving gas supplier or person furnishing gas shall not turn on, or cause to be turned on, fuel gas or gas meters until the approval of the rough piping inspection is in compliance with Section G2417.1.1.

**G2402.2 Temporary gas service.** Temporary fuel gas service shall be permitted upon approval of authority having jurisdiction.

#### SECTION G2403 GENERAL

**G2403.1 Scope.** Unless otherwise expressly stated, the following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter, have the meanings indicated in this chapter.

**G2403.2 Interchangeability.** Words used in the present tense include the future; words in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural, the singular.

**G2403.3 Terms defined in other codes.** Where terms are not defined in this *code* and are defined in the *Electrical Code*, *Building Code*, *Fire Code*, *Mechanical Code* or *Plumbing Code*, such terms shall have meanings ascribed to them as in those *codes*.

**AIR CONDITIONING, GAS FIRED.** A gas-burning, automatically operated *appliance* for supplying cooled and/or dehumidified air or chilled liquid.

**AIR-HANDLING UNIT.** A blower or fan used for the purpose of distributing supply air to a room, space or area.

**ANODELESS RISER.** A transition assembly in which plastic *piping* is installed and terminated above ground outside of a building.

**APPLIANCE.** Any apparatus or device that uses gas as a fuel or raw material to produce light, heat, power, refrigeration or air conditioning.

**APPLIANCE, FAN-ASSISTED COMBUSTION.** An *appliance* equipped with an integral mechanical means to either draw or force products of *combustion* through the *combustion* chamber or heat exchanger.

**APPLIANCE, AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED.** *Appliances* equipped with an automatic *burner* ignition and safety shut-off device and other automatic devices, which accomplish complete turn-on and shut-off of the gas to the *main burner* or *burners*, and graduate the gas supply to the *burner* or *burners*, but do not affect complete shut-off of the gas.

**APPLIANCE, UNVENTED.** An *appliance* designed or installed in such a manner that the products of *combustion* are not conveyed by a vent or *chimney* directly to the outside atmosphere.

**APPLIANCE, VENTED.** An *appliance* designed and installed in such a manner that all of the products of *combustion* are conveyed directly from the *appliance* to the outside atmosphere through an *approved chimney* or vent system.

**ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE.** The pressure of the weight of air and water vapor on the surface of the earth, approximately 14.7 pounds per square inch (psia) (101 kPa absolute) at sea level.

**AUTOMATIC IGNITION.** Ignition of gas at the *burner(s)* when the gas controlling device is turned on, including reignition if the flames on the *burner(s)* have been extinguished by means other than by the closing of the gas controlling device.

**BAROMETRIC DRAFT REGULATOR.** A balanced *damper* device attached to a *chimney*, vent *connector*, breeching or flue gas manifold to protect *combustion appliances* by controlling *chimney draft*. A double-acting *barometric draft regulator* is one whose balancing *damper* is free to move in either direction to protect *combustion appliances* from both excessive *draft* and backdraft.

**BONDING JUMPER.** A conductor installed to electrically connect metallic *gas piping* to the grounding electrode system.

**BRAZING.** A metal joining process wherein coalescence is produced by the use of a nonferrous filler metal having a melting point above 1,000°F (538°C), but lower than that of the base metal being joined. The filler material is distributed between the closely fitted surfaces of the joint by capillary action.

**BTU.** Abbreviation for British thermal unit, which is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 pound (454 g) of water  $1^{\circ}F$  (0.56°C) (1 *Btu* = 1055 J).

**BURNER.** A device for the final conveyance of the gas, or a mixture of gas and air, to the *combustion* zone.

**Induced-draft.** A *burner* that depends on *draft* induced by a fan that is an integral part of the *appliance* and is located downstream from the *burner*.

**Power.** A *burner* in which gas, air or both are supplied at pressures exceeding, for gas, the line pressure, and for air, *atmospheric pressure*, with this added pressure being applied at the *burner*.

**CHIMNEY.** A primarily vertical structure containing one or more flues, for the purpose of carrying gaseous products of *combustion* and air from an *appliance* to the outside atmosphere.

Factory-built chimney. A listed and labeled *chimney* composed of factory-made components, assembled in the field in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the conditions of the listing.

**Masonry chimney.** A field-constructed *chimney* composed of solid masonry units, bricks, stones or concrete.

**CLEARANCE.** The minimum distance through air measured between the heat-producing surface of the mechanical *appliance*, device or *equipment* and the surface of the combustible material or assembly.

**COMBUSTION.** In the context of this *code*, refers to the rapid oxidation of fuel accompanied by the production of heat or heat and light.

<

**COMBUSTION AIR.** Air necessary for complete *combustion* of a fuel, including theoretical air and excess air.

**COMBUSTION CHAMBER.** The portion of an *appliance* within which *combustion* occurs.

**COMBUSTION PRODUCTS.** Constituents resulting from the *combustion* of a fuel with the oxygen of the air, including the inert gases, but excluding excess air.

**CONCEALED LOCATION.** A location that cannot be accessed without damaging permanent parts of the building structure or finish surface. Spaces above, below or behind readily removable panels or doors shall not be considered as concealed.

**CONCEALED PIPING.** *Piping* that is located in a *concealed location* (see "*Concealed location*").

**CONDENSATE.** The liquid that condenses from a gas (including flue gas) caused by a reduction in temperature or increase in pressure.

**CONNECTOR, APPLIANCE (Fuel).** Rigid metallic *pipe* and fittings, semirigid metallic *tubing* and fittings or a listed and labeled device that connects an *appliance* to the *gas piping system*.

**CONNECTOR, CHIMNEY OR VENT.** The *pipe* that connects an *appliance* to a *chimney* or vent.

**CONTROL.** A manual or automatic device designed to regulate the gas, air, water or electrical supply to, or operation of, a mechanical system.

**CONVERSION BURNER.** A unit consisting of a *burner* and its *controls* for installation in an *appliance* originally utilizing another fuel.

**CUBIC FOOT.** The amount of gas that occupies 1 *cubic foot*  $(0.02832 \text{ m}^3)$  when at a temperature of 60°F (16°C), saturated with water vapor and under a pressure equivalent to that of 30 inches of mercury (101 kPa).

**DAMPER.** A manually or automatically controlled device to regulate *draft* or the rate of flow of air or *combustion* gases.

**DECORATIVE GAS APPLIANCE, VENTED.** A *vented appliance* wherein the primary function lies in the aesthetic effect of the flames.

**DECORATIVE GAS APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLA-TION IN VENTED FIREPLACES.** A *vented appliance* designed for installation within the fire chamber of a vented *fireplace*, wherein the primary function lies in the aesthetic effect of the flames. **DEMAND.** The maximum amount of gas input required per unit of time, usually expressed in cubic feet per hour, or Btu/h (1 Btu/h = 0.2931 W).

**DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION.** The elevation of the "design flood," including wave height, relative to the datum specified on the community's legally designated flood hazard map.

**DILUTION AIR.** Air that is introduced into a *draft hood* and is mixed with the *flue gases*.

**DIRECT-VENT APPLIANCES.** Appliances that are constructed and installed so that all air for *combustion* is derived directly from the outside atmosphere and all *flue gases* are discharged directly to the outside atmosphere.

**DRAFT.** The pressure difference existing between the *appliance* or any component part and the atmosphere, that causes a continuous flow of air and products of *combustion* through the gas passages of the *appliance* to the atmosphere.

**Mechanical or induced draft.** The pressure difference created by the action of a fan, blower or ejector that is located between the *appliance* and the *chimney* or vent termination.

**Natural draft.** The pressure difference created by a vent or *chimney* because of its height, and the temperature difference between the *flue gases* and the atmosphere.

**DRAFT HOOD.** A nonadjustable device built into an *appliance*, or made as part of the vent *connector* from an *appliance*, that is designed to (1) provide for ready escape of the *flue gases* from the *appliance* in the event of no *draft*, backdraft, or stoppage beyond the *draft hood*, (2) prevent a backdraft from entering the *appliance*, and (3) neutralize the effect of stack action of the *chimney* or gas vent upon operation of the *appliance*.

**DRAFT REGULATOR.** A device that functions to maintain a desired *draft* in the *appliance* by automatically reducing the *draft* to the desired value.

**DRIP.** The container placed at a low point in a system of *piping* to collect *condensate* and from which the *condensate* is removable.

**DUCT FURNACE.** A warm-air *furnace* normally installed in an air-distribution duct to supply warm air for heating. This definition shall apply only to a warm-air heating *appliance* that depends for air circulation on a blower not furnished as part of the *furnace*.

EQUIPMENT. Apparatus and devices other than appliances.

>

>

**EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEYS.** *Masonry chimneys* exposed to the outdoors on one or more sides below the roof line.

**FLAME SAFEGUARD.** A device that will automatically shut off the fuel supply to a *main burner* or group of *burners* when the means of ignition of such *burners* becomes inoperative, and when flame failure occurs on the *burner* or group of *burners*.

**FLOOD HAZARD AREA.** The greater of the following two areas:

1. The area within a floodplain subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year.

2. This area designated as a *flood hazard area* on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.

**FLOOR FURNACE.** A completely self-contained *furnace* suspended from the floor of the space being heated, taking air for *combustion* from outside such space and with means for observing flames and lighting the *appliance* from such space.

**FLUE, APPLIANCE.** The passage(s) within an *appliance* through which *combustion products* pass from the *combustion chamber* of the *appliance* to the *draft hood* inlet opening on an *appliance* equipped with a *draft hood* or to the outlet of the *appliance* on an *appliance* not equipped with a *draft hood*.

**FLUE COLLAR.** That portion of an *appliance* designed for the attachment of a *draft hood*, *vent connector* or venting system.

**FLUE GASES.** Products of *combustion* plus excess air in *appliance flues* or heat exchangers.

**FLUE LINER (LINING).** A system or material used to form the inside surface of a flue in a *chimney* or vent, for the purpose of protecting the surrounding structure from the effects of *combustion products* and for conveying *combustion products* without leakage to the atmosphere.

**FUEL GAS.** A natural gas, manufactured gas, *liquefied petroleum gas* or mixtures of these gases.

**FUEL GAS UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT.** See "Appliance."

**FURNACE.** A completely self-contained heating unit that is designed to supply heated air to spaces remote from or adjacent to the *appliance* location.

**FURNACE, CENTRAL FURNACE.** A self-contained *appliance* for heating air by transfer of heat of *combustion* through metal to the air, and designed to supply heated air through ducts to spaces remote from or adjacent to the *appliance* location.

**FURNACE PLENUM.** An air compartment or chamber to which one or more ducts are connected and which forms part of an air distribution system.

**GAS CONVENIENCE OUTLET.** A permanently mounted, manually operated device that provides the means for connecting an *appliance* to, and disconnecting an *appliance* from, the gas supply *piping*. The device includes an integral, manually operated *valve* with a nondisplaceable *valve* member and is designed so that disconnection of an *appliance* only occurs when the manually operated *valve* is in the closed position.

**GAS PIPING.** An installation of *pipe*, *valves* or fittings installed on a premises or in a building and utilized to convey *fuel gas*.

**HAZARDOUS LOCATION.** Any location considered to be a fire hazard for flammable vapors, dust, combustible fibers or other highly combustible substances. The location is not necessarily categorized in the *International Building Code* as a high-hazard use group classification.

#### HOUSE PIPING. See "Piping system."

**IGNITION PILOT.** A *pilot* that operates during the lighting cycle and discontinues during *main burner* operation.

**IGNITION SOURCE.** A flame spark or hot surface capable of igniting flammable vapors or fumes. Such sources include *appliance burners, burner* ignitors and electrical switching devices.

**INFRARED RADIANT HEATER.** A heater which directs a substantial amount of its energy output in the form of infrared radiant energy into the area to be heated. Such heaters are of either the vented or unvented type.

**JOINT, FLARED.** A metal-to-metal compression joint in which a conical spread is made on the end of a tube that is compressed by a flare nut against a mating flare.

**JOINT, MECHANICAL.** A general form of gas-tight joints obtained by the joining of metal parts through a positive-hold-ing mechanical construction, such as flanged joint, threaded joint, *flared joint* or compression joint.

**JOINT, PLASTIC ADHESIVE.** A joint made in thermoset *plastic piping* by the use of an adhesive substance which forms a continuous bond between the mating surfaces without dissolving either one of them.

**LEAK CHECK.** An operation performed on a *gas piping system* to verify that the system does not leak.

**LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS or LPG (LP-GAS).** *Liq-uefied petroleum gas* composed predominately of propane, propylene, butanes or butylenes, or mixtures thereof that is gaseous under normal atmospheric conditions, but is capable of being liquefied under moderate pressure at normal temperatures.

**LOG LIGHTER, GAS-FIRED.** A manually operated solid-fuel ignition *appliance* for installation in a vented solid-fuel-burning *fireplace*.

**MAIN BURNER.** A device or group of devices essentially forming an integral unit for the final conveyance of gas or a mixture of gas and air to the *combustion* zone, and on which *combustion* takes place to accomplish the function for which the *appliance* is designed.

**METER.** The instrument installed to measure the volume of gas delivered through it.

**MODULATING.** Modulating or throttling is the action of a *control* from its maximum to minimum position in either predetermined steps or increments of movement as caused by its actuating medium.

**OFFSET (VENT).** A combination of *approved* bends that make two changes in direction bringing one section of the vent out of line, but into a line parallel with the other section.

**OUTLET.** The point at which a gas-fired *appliance* connects to the *gas piping system*.

**OXYGEN DEPLETION SAFETY SHUTOFF SYSTEM** (**ODS**). A system designed to act to shut off the gas supply to the main and *pilot burners* if the oxygen in the surrounding atmosphere is reduced below a predetermined level. **PILOT.** A small flame that is utilized to ignite the gas at the *main burner* or *burners*.

**PIPING.** Where used in this *code*, "*piping*" refers to either *pipe* or *tubing*, or both.

Pipe. A rigid conduit of iron, steel, copper, brass or plastic.

**Tubing.** Semirigid conduit of copper, aluminum, plastic or steel.

**PIPING SYSTEM.** All fuel *piping*, *valves* and fittings from the outlet of the *point of delivery* to the outlets of the *appliance* shutoff valves.

**PLASTIC, THERMOPLASTIC.** A plastic that is capable of being repeatedly softened by increase of temperature and hardened by decrease of temperature.

**POINT OF DELIVERY.** For natural gas systems, the *point of delivery* is the outlet of the service *meter* assembly or the outlet of the service *regulator* or *service shutoff valve* where a *meter* is not provided. Where a *valve* is provided at the outlet of the service *meter* assembly, such *valve* shall be considered to be downstream of the *point of delivery*. For undiluted *liquefied petroleum* gas systems, the *point of delivery* shall be considered to be the outlet of the first stage pressure *regulator*.

**PRESSURE DROP.** The loss in pressure due to friction or obstruction in pipes, *valves*, fittings, *regulators* and *burners*.

**PRESSURE TEST.** An operation performed to verify the gas-tight integrity of *gas piping* following its installation or modification.

**READY ACCESS (TO).** That which enables a device, *appliance* or *equipment* to be directly reached, without requiring the removal or movement of any panel, door or similar obstruction. (See "Access.")

**REGULATOR.** A device for controlling and maintaining a uniform gas supply pressure, either pounds-to-inches water column (MP *regulator*) or inches-to-inches water column (*appliance regulator*).

**REGULATOR, GAS APPLIANCE.** A *pressure regulator* for controlling pressure to the manifold of the gas *appliance*.

**REGULATOR, LINE GAS PRESSURE.** A device placed in a gas line between the *service pressure regulator* and the *appliance* for controlling, maintaining or reducing the pressure in that portion of the *piping system* downstream of the device.

**REGULATOR, MEDIUM-PRESSURE (MP Regulator).** A line *pressure regulator* that reduces gas pressure from the range of greater than 0.5 psig (3.4 kPa) and less than or equal to 5 psig (34.5 kPa) to a lower pressure.

**REGULATOR, PRESSURE.** A device placed in a gas line for reducing, controlling and maintaining the pressure in that portion of the *piping system* downstream of the device.

**REGULATOR, SERVICE PRESSURE.** A device installed by the serving gas supplier to reduce and limit the service line gas pressure to delivery pressure.

**RELIEF OPENING.** The opening provided in a *draft hood* to permit the ready escape to the atmosphere of the flue products from the *draft hood* in the event of no *draft*, backdraft or stop-

>

page beyond the *draft hood*, and to permit air into the *draft hood* in the event of a strong *chimney* updraft.

**RELIEF VALVE (DEVICE).** A safety *valve* designed to forestall the development of a dangerous condition by relieving either pressure, temperature or vacuum in the hot water supply system.

**RELIEF VALVE, PRESSURE.** An *automatic valve* which opens and closes a *relief vent*, depending on whether the pressure is above or below a predetermined value.

#### **RELIEF VALVE, TEMPERATURE.**

**Manual reset type.** A *valve* which automatically opens a *relief* vent at a predetermined temperature and which must be manually returned to the closed position.

**Reseating or self-closing type.** An *automatic valve* which opens and closes a *relief* vent, depending on whether the temperature is above or below a predetermined value.

**RELIEF VALVE, VACUUM.** A *valve* that automatically opens and closes a vent for relieving a vacuum within the hot water supply system, depending on whether the vacuum is above or below a predetermined value.

**RISER, GAS.** A vertical *pipe* supplying *fuel gas*.

**ROOM HEATER, UNVENTED.** See "Unvented room heater."

**ROOM HEATER, VENTED.** A free-standing gas-fired heating unit used for direct heating of the space in and adjacent to that in which the unit is located. (See also *"Vented room heater."*)

SAFETY SHUTOFF DEVICE. See "Flame safeguard."

**SHAFT.** An enclosed space extending through one or more stories of a building, connecting vertical openings in successive floors, or floors and the roof.

**SPECIFIC GRAVITY.** As applied to gas, *specific gravity* is the ratio of the weight of a given volume to that of the same volume of air, both measured under the same condition.

#### THERMOSTAT.

**Electric switch type.** A device that senses changes in temperature and controls electrically, by means of separate components, the flow of gas to the burner(s) to maintain selected temperatures.

**Integral gas valve type.** An automatic device, actuated by temperature changes, designed to control the gas supply to the *burner(s)* in order to maintain temperatures between predetermined limits, and in which the thermal actuating element is an integral part of the device.

- 1. Graduating thermostat. A *thermostat* in which the motion of the *valve* is approximately in direct proportion to the effective motion of the thermal element induced by temperature change.
- 2. Snap-acting thermostat. A *thermostat* in which the thermostatic valve travels instantly from the closed to the open position, and vice versa.

**TRANSITION FITTINGS, PLASTIC TO STEEL.** An adapter for joining plastic *pipe* to steel *pipe*. The purpose of this fitting is to provide a permanent, pressure-tight connection between two materials that cannot be joined directly one to another.

#### UNIT HEATER.

**High-static pressure type.** A self-contained, automatically controlled, *vented appliance* having integral means for circulation of air against 0.2 inch w.c. (50 Pa) or greater static pressure. Such *appliance* is equipped with provisions for attaching an outlet air duct and, where the *appliance* is for indoor installation remote from the space to be heated, is also equipped with provisions for attaching an inlet air duct.

**Low-static pressure type.** A self-contained, automatically controlled, *vented appliance*, intended for installation in the space to be heated without the use of ducts, having integral means for circulation of air. Such units are allowed to be equipped with louvers or face extensions made in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**UNVENTED ROOM HEATER.** An unvented heating *appliance* designed for stationary installation and utilized to provide comfort heating. Such *appliances* provide radiant heat or convection heat by gravity or fan circulation directly from the heater and do not utilize ducts.

**VALVE.** A device used in *piping* to control the gas supply to any section of a system of *piping* or to an *appliance*.

Automatic. An automatic or semiautomatic device consisting essentially of a *valve* and an operator that control the gas supply to the *burner(s)* during operation of an *appliance*. The operator shall be actuated by application of gas pressure on a flexible diaphragm, by electrical means, by mechanical means or by other *approved* means.

**Appliance shutoff.** A *valve* located in the *piping system*, used to isolate individual *appliances* for purposes such as service or replacement.

Automatic gas shutoff. A *valve* used in conjunction with an automatic gas shutoff device to shut off the gas supply to a water heating system. It shall be constructed integrally with the gas shutoff device or shall be a separate assembly.

**Individual main burner.** A *valve* that controls the gas supply to an individual *main burner*.

**Main burner control.** A *valve* that controls the gas supply to the *main burner* manifold.

**Manual main gas-control.** A manually operated *valve* in the gas line for the purpose of completely turning on or shutting off the gas supply to the *appliance*, except to a *pilot* or pilots that have independent shutoff.

**Manual reset.** An automatic shutoff *valve* installed in the gas supply *piping* and set to shut off when unsafe conditions occur. The device remains closed until manually reopened.

**Service shutoff.** A *valve*, installed by the serving gas supplier between the service *meter* or source of supply and the customer *piping system*, to shut off the entire *piping system*.

**VENT.** A *pipe* or other conduit composed of factory-made components, containing a passageway for conveying *combustion products* and air to the atmosphere, listed and labeled for use with a specific type or class of *appliance*.

**Special gas vent.** A vent listed and labeled for use with listed Category II, III and IV gas *appliances*.

**Type B vent.** A vent listed and labeled for use with *appliances* with *draft hoods* and other Category I *appliances* that are listed for use with Type B vents.

**Type BW vent.** A vent listed and labeled for use with wall *furnaces*.

**Type L vent.** A vent listed and labeled for use with *appliances* that are listed for use with Type L or Type B vents.

VENT CONNECTOR. See "Connector."

#### VENT PIPING.

**Breather.** *Piping* run from a pressure-regulating device to the outdoors, designed to provide a reference to *atmospheric pressure*. If the device incorporates an integral pressure *relief* mechanism, a breather vent can also serve as a *relief* vent.

**Relief.** *Piping* run from a pressure-regulating or pressure-limiting device to the outdoors, designed to provide for the safe venting of gas in the event of excessive pressure in the *gas piping system*.

**VENTED GAS APPLIANCE CATEGORIES.** *Appliances* that are categorized for the purpose of vent selection are classified into the following four categories:

**Category I.** An *appliance* that operates with a nonpositive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that avoids excessive *condensate* production in the vent.

**Category II.** An *appliance* that operates with a nonpositive *vent* static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that is capable of causing excessive *condensate* production in the vent.

**Category III.** An *appliance* that operates with a positive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that avoids excessive *condensate* production in the vent.

**Category IV.** An *appliance* that operates with a positive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that is capable of causing excessive *condensate* production in the vent.

**VENTED ROOM HEATER.** A vented self-contained, free-standing, nonrecessed *appliance* for furnishing warm air to the space in which it is installed, directly from the heater without duct connections.

**VENTED WALL FURNACE.** A self-contained *vented appliance* complete with grilles or equivalent, designed for incorporation in or permanent attachment to the structure of a building, mobile home or travel trailer, and furnishing heated air circulated by gravity or by a fan directly into the space to be heated through openings in the casing. This definition shall exclude *floor furnaces, unit heaters* and *central furnaces* as herein defined.

**VENTING SYSTEM.** A continuous open passageway from the *flue collar* or *draft hood* of an *appliance* to the outside atmosphere for the purpose of removing flue or vent gases. A venting system is usually composed of a vent or a *chimney* and *vent connector*, if used, assembled to form the open passageway.

**WALL HEATER, UNVENTED TYPE.** A room heater of the type designed for insertion in or attachment to a wall or partition. Such heater does not incorporate concealed venting arrangements in its construction and discharges all products of *combustion* through the front into the room being heated.

**WATER HEATER.** Any heating *appliance* or *equipment* that heats potable water and supplies such water to the potable hot water distribution system.

#### SECTION G2404 GENERAL

**G2404.1 Scope.** This section shall govern the approval and installation of all *equipment* and *appliances* that comprise parts of the installations regulated by this *code* in accordance with Section G2401. Gas equipment listed to and installed in accordance with the standards specified in ANSI 223.1, as listed in Chapter 43, shall be permitted.

**G2404.2 Other fuels.** The requirements for *combustion* and *dilution air* for gas-fired *appliances* shall be governed by Section G2407. The requirements for *combustion* and *dilution air* for *appliances* operating with fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by Chapter 17.

**G2404.3 Listed and labeled.** *Appliances* regulated by this *code* shall be listed and labeled for the application in which they are used unless otherwise *approved* in accordance with Section R104.11. The approval of unlisted *appliances* in accordance with Section R104.11 shall be based upon *approved* engineering evaluation.

**G2404.4 Vibration isolation.** Where means for isolation of vibration of an *appliance* is installed, an *approved* means for support and restraint of that *appliance* shall be provided.

**G2404.5 Repair.** Defective material or parts shall be replaced or repaired in such a manner so as to preserve the original approval or listing.

<

<

**G2404.6 Flood hazard.** For structures located in *flood hazard areas*, as established by the local jurisdictions, the *appliance*, *equipment* and system installations regulated by this *code* shall be located at or above the *design flood elevation* and shall comply with the flood-resistant construction requirements of Section R322.

**Exception:** The *appliance, equipment* and system installations regulated by this *code* are permitted to be located below the *design flood elevation* provided that they are designed and installed to prevent water from entering or accumulating within the components and to resist hydrostatic and hydrodynamic loads and stresses, including the effects of buoyancy, during the occurrence of flooding to the *design flood elevation* and shall comply with the flood-resistant construction requirements of Section R322.

**G2404.7 Rodentproofing.** Buildings or structures and the walls enclosing habitable or occupiable rooms and spaces in which persons live, sleep or work, or in which feed, food or foodstuffs are stored, prepared, processed, served or sold, shall be constructed to protect against the entry of rodents.

**G2404.8** Auxiliary drain pan. Category IV condensing *appliances* shall be provided with an auxiliary drain pan where damage to any building component will occur as a result of stoppage in the *condensate* drainage system. Such pan shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section M1411.

**Exception:** An auxiliary drain pan shall not be required for *appliances* that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the *condensate* drainage system.

#### SECTION G2405 STRUCTURAL SAFETY

**G2405.1 Structural safety.** The building shall not be weakened by the installation of any *gas piping*. In the process of installing or repairing any *gas piping*, the finished floors, walls, ceilings, tile work or any other part of the building or premises which are required to be changed or replaced shall be left in a safe structural condition in accordance with the requirements of this *code*.

**G2405.2** Alterations to trusses. Truss members and components shall not be cut, drilled, notched, spliced or otherwise altered in any way without the written concurrence and approval of a registered design professional. *Alterations* resulting in the addition of loads to any member (e.g., HVAC *equipment, water heaters*) shall not be permitted without verification that the truss is capable of supporting such additional loading.

**G2405.3 Engineered wood products.** Cuts, notches and holes bored in trusses, structural composite lumber, structural glued-laminated members and I-joists are prohibited except where permitted by the manufacturer's recommendations or where the effects of such *alterations* are specifically considered in the design of the member by a registered design professional.

#### SECTION G2406 APPLIANCE LOCATION

**G2406.1 General.** *Appliances* shall be located as required by this section, specific requirements elsewhere in this *code* and the conditions of the *equipment* and *appliance* listing.

**G2406.2 Prohibited locations.** *Appliances* shall not be located in sleeping rooms, bathrooms, toilet rooms, storage closets or surgical rooms, or in a space that opens only into such rooms or spaces, except where the installation complies with one of the following:

- 1. The *appliance* is a direct-vent *appliance* installed in accordance with the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. *Vented room heaters*, wall *furnaces*, vented decorative *appliances*, vented gas *fireplaces*, vented gas *fireplace* heaters and decorative *appliances* for installation in

vented solid fuel-burning *fireplaces* are installed in rooms that meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.

- 3. A single wall-mounted *unvented room heater* is installed in a bathroom and such *unvented room heater* is equipped as specified in Section G2445.6 and has an input rating not greater than 6,000 *Btul*h (1.76 kW). The bathroom shall meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.
- 4. A single wall-mounted *unvented room heater* is installed in a bedroom and such *unvented room heater* is equipped as specified in Section G2445.6 and has an input rating not greater than 10,000 *Btu*/h (2.93 kW). The bedroom shall meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.
- 5. The *appliance* is installed in a room or space that opens only into a bedroom or bathroom, and such room or space is used for no other purpose and is provided with a solid weather-stripped door equipped with an *approved* self-closing device. All *combustion air* shall be taken directly from the outdoors in accordance with Section G2407.6.

**G2406.3 Outdoor locations.** Appliances installed in outdoor locations shall be either listed for outdoor installation or provided with protection from outdoor environmental factors that influence the operability, durability and safety of the *appliance*.

#### SECTION G2407 COMBUSTION, VENTILATION AND DILUTION AIR

**G2407.1 General.** Air for *combustion*, ventilation and dilution of *flue gases* for *appliances* installed in buildings shall be provided by application of one of the methods prescribed in Sections G2407.5 through G2407.9. Where the requirements of Section G2407.5 are not met, outdoor air shall be introduced in accordance with one of the methods prescribed in Sections G2407.6 through G2407.9. *Direct-vent appliances*, gas *appliances* of other than *natural draft* design and vented gas *appliances* other than Category I shall be provided with *combustion*, ventilation and *dilution air* in accordance with the *appliances* manufacturer's instructions.

**Exception:** *Type 1 clothes dryers* that are provided with *makeup air* in accordance with Section M1502.7.

**G2407.2** Appliance location. *Appliances* shall be located so as not to interfere with proper circulation of *combustion*, ventilation and *dilution air*.

**G2407.3 Draft hood/regulator location.** Where used, a *draft hood* or a *barometric draft regulator* shall be installed in the same room or enclosure as the *appliance* served so as to prevent any difference in pressure between the hood or *regulator* and the *combustion air* supply.

**G2407.4 Makeup air provisions.** Where exhaust fans, *clothes dryers* and kitchen ventilation systems interfere with the operation of *appliances, makeup air* shall be provided.

**G2407.4.1 Special conditions.** In buildings containing combustion appliances, equipment or fireplaces not equipped with forced or induced draft or separated from the habitable area, where an individual exhaust appliance exceeds 350 cfm (165.2 L/s), make-up air of sufficient quantity to equal that being exhausted shall be supplied to the area being ventilated. In such cases, the minimum size make-up air duct shall be 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter or equivalent area.

**G2407.5 Indoor combustion air.** The required volume of indoor air shall be determined in accordance with Section G2407.5.1 or G2407.5.2, except that where the air infiltration rate is known to be less than 0.40 air changes per hour (ACH), Section G2407.5.2 shall be used. The total required volume shall be the sum of the required volume calculated for all *appliances* located within the space. Rooms communicating directly with the space in which the *appliances* are installed through openings not furnished with doors, and through *combustion air* openings sized and located in accordance with Section G2407.5.3, are considered to be part of the required volume.

**G2407.5.1 Standard method.** The minimum required volume shall be 50 cubic feet per 1,000 *Btu*/h (4.8 m<sup>3</sup>/kW).

**G2407.5.2 Known air-infiltration-rate method.** Where the air infiltration rate of a structure is known, the minimum required volume shall be determined as follows:

For *appliances* other than fan assisted, calculate volume using Equation 24-1.

Required Volume<sub>other</sub>  $\geq \frac{21 \text{ ft}^3}{ACH} \left( \frac{I_{other}}{1,000 \text{ Btu / hr}} \right)$ (Equation 24-1)

For fan-assisted *appliances*, calculate volume using Equation 24-2.

Required Volume<sub>fan</sub> 
$$\geq \frac{15 \text{ ft}^3}{ACH} \left( \frac{I_{fan}}{1,000 \text{ Btu / hr}} \right)$$

where:

 $I_{other}$  = All *appliances* other than fan assisted (input in *Btul*h).

(Equation 24-2)

 $I_{fan}$  = Fan-assisted *appliance* (input in *Btu/*h).

*ACH* = Air change per hour (percent of volume of space exchanged per hour, expressed as a decimal).

For purposes of this calculation, an infiltration rate greater than 0.60 ACH shall not be used in Equations 24-1 and 24-2.

**G2407.5.3 Indoor opening size and location.** Openings used to connect indoor spaces shall be sized and located in accordance with Sections G2407.5.3.1 and G2407.5.3.2 (see Figure G2407.5.3).

**G2407.5.3.1 Combining spaces on the same story.** Each opening shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 1,000 *Btu/*h (2,200 mm<sup>2</sup>/kW) of the total input rating of all *appliances* in the space, but not less than 100 square inches (0.06 m<sup>2</sup>). One opening shall commence within

12 inches (305 mm) of the top and one opening shall commence within 12 inches (305 mm) of the bottom of the enclosure. The minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

**G2407.5.3.2 Combining spaces in different stories.** The volumes of spaces in different stories shall be considered as communicating spaces where such spaces are connected by one or more openings in doors or floors having a total minimum free area of 2 square inches per 1,000 *Btul*h (4402 mm<sup>2</sup>/kW) of total input rating of all *appliances*.

**G2407.6 Outdoor combustion air.** Outdoor *combustion* air shall be provided through opening(s) to the outdoors in accordance with Section G2407.6.1 or G2407.6.2. The minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

**G2407.6.1 Two-permanent-openings method.** Two permanent openings, one commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top and one commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the bottom of the enclosure, shall be provided. The openings shall communicate directly, or by ducts, with the outdoors or spaces that freely communicate with the outdoors.

Where directly communicating with the outdoors, or where communicating with the outdoors through vertical ducts, each opening shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 4,000 Btu/h (550 mm<sup>2</sup>/kW) of total input rating of all *appliances* in the enclosure [see Figures G2407.6.1(1) and G2407.6.1(2)].

Where communicating with the outdoors through horizontal ducts, each opening shall have a minimum free area of not less than 1 square inch per 2,000 *Btu*/h (1,100 mm<sup>2</sup>/kW) of total input rating of all *appliances* in the enclosure [see Figure G2407.6.1(3)].

**G2407.6.2 One-permanent-opening method.** One permanent opening, commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of the enclosure, shall be provided. The *appliance* shall have *clearances* of at least 1 inch (25 mm) from the sides and back and 6 inches (152 mm) from the front of the *appliance*. The opening shall directly communicate with the outdoors or through a vertical or horizontal duct to the outdoors, or spaces that freely communicate with the outdoors (see Figure G2407.6.2) and shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 3,000 *Btu/*h (734 mm<sup>2</sup>/kW) of the total input rating of all *appliances* located in the enclosure and not less than the sum of the areas of all *vent connectors* in the space.

**G2407.7 Combination indoor and outdoor combustion air.** The use of a combination of indoor and outdoor *combustion air* shall be in accordance with Sections G2407.7.1 through G2407.7.3.

**G2407.7.1 Indoor openings.** Where used, openings connecting the interior spaces shall comply with Section G2407.5.3.

**G2407.7.2 Outdoor opening location.** Outdoor opening(s) shall be located in accordance with Section G2407.6.

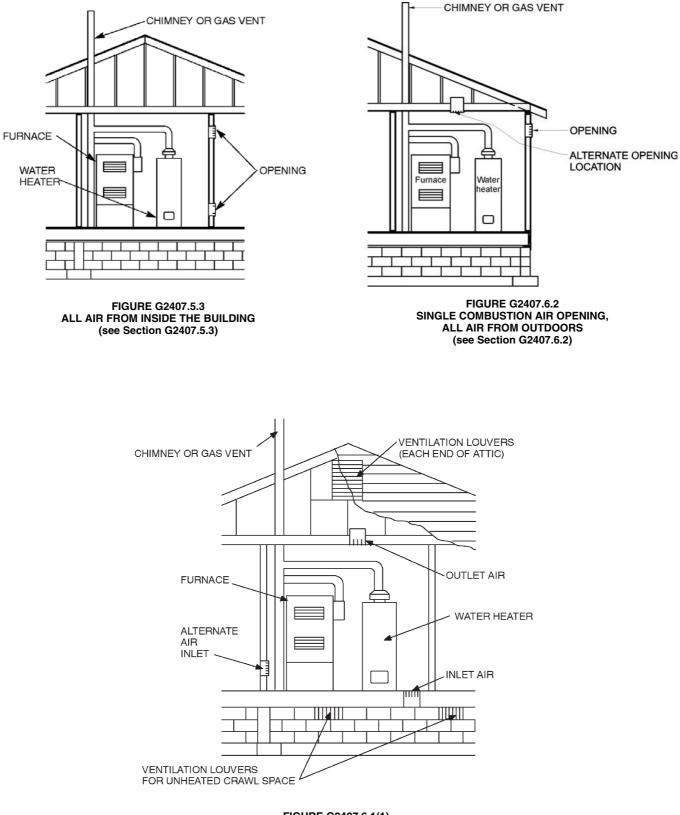
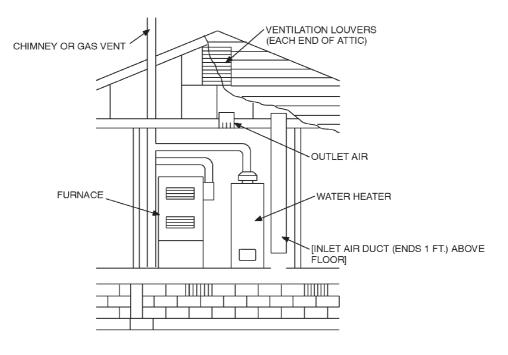
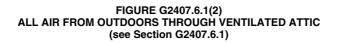


FIGURE G2407.6.1(1) ALL AIR FROM OUTDOOR-INLET AIR FROM VENTILATED CRAWL SPACE AND OUTLET AIR TO VENTILATED ATTIC (see Section G2407.6.1)



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.



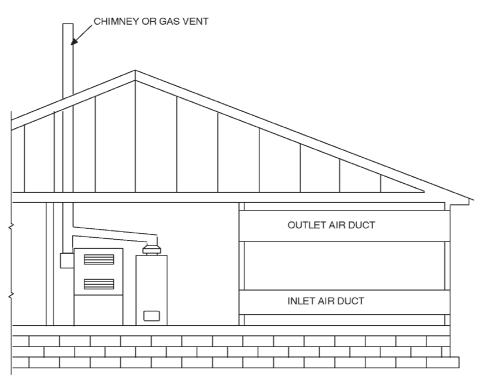


FIGURE G2407.6.1(3) ALL AIR FROM OUTDOORS (see Section G2407.6.1) **G2407.7.3 Outdoor opening(s) size.** The outdoor opening(s) size shall be calculated in accordance with the following:

- 1. The ratio of interior spaces shall be the available volume of all communicating spaces divided by the required volume.
- 2. The outdoor size reduction factor shall be one minus the ratio of interior spaces.
- 3. The minimum size of outdoor opening(s) shall be the full size of outdoor opening(s) calculated in accordance with Section G2407.6, multiplied by the reduction factor. The minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

**G2407.8 Engineered installations.** Engineered *combustion air* installations shall provide an adequate supply of *combustion*, ventilation and *dilution air* and shall be *approved*.

**G2407.9 Mechanical combustion air supply.** Where all *combustion air* is provided by a mechanical air supply system, the *combustion air* shall be supplied from the outdoors at a rate not less than 0.35 cubic feet per minute per 1,000 *Btu*/h (0.034 m<sup>3</sup>/min per kW) of total input rating of all *appliances* located within the space.

**G2407.9.1 Makeup air.** Where exhaust fans are installed, *makeup air* shall be provided to replace the exhausted air.

**G2407.9.2 Appliance interlock.** Each of the *appliances* served shall be interlocked with the mechanical air supply system to prevent *main burner* operation when the mechanical air supply system is not in operation.

**G2407.9.3 Combined combustion air and ventilation air system.** Where *combustion air* is provided by the building's mechanical ventilation system, the system shall provide the specified *combustion air* rate in addition to the required ventilation air.

**G2407.9.4 Connection to the return air system.** The duct(s) admitting outdoor air may be connected to the return air side of the heating system. This duct shall have a free area of at least 1 square inch per 5,000 Btu/h (0.440 mm<sup>2</sup>W) of total input of all appliances in the space. The opening in the return air duct shall be of the same minimum cross-sectional area as the required free area of the duct(s) admitting outside air. This opening shall be located in the appliance room or in an area freely communicating with the appliance room.

**G2407.10 Louvers and grilles.** The required size of openings for *combustion*, ventilation and *dilution air* shall be based on the net free area of each opening. Where the free area through a design of louver, grille or screen is known, it shall be used in calculating the size opening required to provide the free area specified. Where the design and free area of louvers and grilles are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25-percent free area. Screens shall have a mesh size not smaller than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6.4 mm). Nonmotorized louvers and grilles shall be fixed in the open position. Motorized louvers shall be interlocked with the *appliance* so that they are proven to be in the full open position prior to *main burner* ignition and during

*main burner* operation. Means shall be provided to prevent the *main burner* from igniting if the louvers fail to open during *burner* start-up and to shut down the *main burner* if the louvers close during operation.

**G2407.11 Combustion air ducts.** *Combustion air* ducts shall comply with all of the following:

1. Ducts shall be constructed of galvanized steel complying with Chapter 16 or of a material having equivalent corrosion resistance, strength and rigidity.

**Exception:** Within dwellings units, unobstructed stud and joist spaces shall not be prohibited from conveying *combustion air*, provided that not more than one required fireblock is removed.

- 2. Ducts shall terminate in an unobstructed space allowing free movement of *combustion air* to the *appliances*.
- 3. Ducts shall serve a single enclosure.
- 4. Ducts shall not serve both upper and lower *combustion air* openings where both such openings are used. The separation between ducts serving upper and lower *combustion air* openings shall be maintained to the source of *combustion air*.
- 5. Ducts shall not be screened where terminating in an attic space.
- 6. Horizontal upper *combustion air* ducts shall not slope downward toward the source of *combustion air*.
- 7. The remaining space surrounding a *chimney* liner, gas vent, special gas vent or plastic *piping* installed within a masonry, metal or factory-built *chimney* shall not be used to supply *combustion air*.

**Exception:** Direct-vent gas-fired *appliances* designed for installation in a solid fuel-burning *fireplace* where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

8. *Combustion air* intake openings located on the exterior of a building shall have the lowest side of such openings located not less than 12 inches (305 mm) vertically from the adjoining finished ground level.

**G2407.12 Protection from fumes and gases.** Where corrosive or flammable process fumes or gases, other than products of *combustion*, are present, means for the disposal of such fumes or gases shall be provided. Such fumes or gases include carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulfide, ammonia, chlorine and halogenated hydrocarbons.

In barbershops, beauty shops and other facilities where chemicals that generate corrosive or flammable products, such as aerosol sprays, are routinely used, nondirect vent-type *appliances* shall be located in a mechanical room separated or partitioned off from other areas with provisions for *combustion air* and *dilution air* from the outdoors. *Direct-vent appliances* shall be installed in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's installation instructions.

### SECTION G2408 INSTALLATION

**G2408.1 General.** Equipment and appliances shall be installed as required by the terms of their approval, in accordance with the conditions of listing, the manufacturer's instructions and this *code*. Manufacturers' installation instructions shall be available on the job site at the time of inspection. Where a *code* provision is less restrictive than the conditions of the listing of the *equipment* or *appliance* or the manufacturer's installation instructions, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

Unlisted *appliances approved* in accordance with Section G2404.3 shall be limited to uses recommended by the manufacturer and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the provisions of this *code* and the requirements determined by the *code official*.

**G2408.2 Elevation of ignition source.** Heating and/or cooling equipment and water heaters covered by this code, located in a garage and which generate a glow, spark or flame capable of igniting flammable vapors shall be installed with sources of ignition at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor level.

**Exception:** Elevation of the *ignition source* is not required for *appliances* that are listed as flammable vapor ignition resistant.

**G2408.2.1 Installation in residential garages.** In residential garages where *appliances* are installed in a separate, enclosed space having access only from outside of the garage, such *appliances* shall be permitted to be installed at floor level, provided that the required *combustion air* is taken from the exterior of the garage.

**G2408.3 Private garages.** *Appliances* located in private garages shall be installed with a minimum *clearance* of 6 feet (1829 mm) above the floor.

**Exception:** The requirements of this section shall not apply where the *appliances* are protected from motor vehicle impact Figure M1307.1 contains examples of normal vehicle paths and acceptable types of protection.

**G2408.4 Clearances from grade.** *Equipment* and *appliances* installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other *approved* material extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) above adjoining grade or shall be suspended not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade. Such supports shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2408.5 Clearances to combustible construction.** Heat-producing *equipment* and *appliances* shall be installed to maintain the required clearances to combustible construction as specified in the listing and manufacturer's instructions. Such *clearances* shall be reduced only in accordance with Section G2409. *Clearances* to combustibles shall include such considerations as door swing, drawer pull, overhead projections or shelving and window swing. Devices, such as door stops or limits and closers, shall not be used to provide the required *clearances*.

**G2408.6** Avoid strain on gas piping. *Appliances* shall be supported and connected to the *piping* so as not to exert undue strain on the connections.

**G2409.1 Scope.** This section shall govern the reduction in required *clearances* to combustible materials and combustible assemblies for *chimneys*, vents, *appliances*, devices and *equipment*.

**G2409.2 Reduction table.** The allowable *clearance* reduction shall be based on one of the methods specified in Table G2409.2 or shall utilize an assembly listed for such application. Where required *clearances* are not listed in Table G2409.2, the reduced *clearances* shall be determined by linear interpolation between the distances listed in the table. Reduced *clearances* shall not be derived by extrapolation below the range of the table. The reduction of the required *clearances* to combustibles for listed and labeled *appliances* and *equipment* shall be in accordance with the requirements of this section except that such *clearances* shall not be reduced where reduction is specifically prohibited by the terms of the *appliance* or *equipment* listing [see Figures G2409.2(1), G2409.2(2) and G2409.2(3)].

**G2409.3 Clearances for indoor air-conditioning appliances.** *Clearance* requirements for indoor air-conditioning *appliances* shall comply with Sections G2409.3.1 through G2409.3.5.

**G2409.3.1** Appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliances. Air-conditioning *appliances* installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the *appliance* shall be installed with *clearances* in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

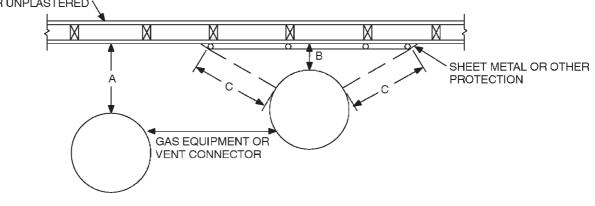
**G2409.3.2** Appliances installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliances. Air-conditioning *appliances* installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the *appliance*, such as alcoves and closets, shall be listed for such installations and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Listed *clearances* shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table G2409.2, regardless of whether the enclosure is of combustible or noncombustible material.

**G2409.3.3 Clearance reduction.** Air-conditioning *appliances* installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the *appliance* shall be permitted to be installed with reduced clearances to combustible material, provided that the combustible material or *appliance* is protected as described in Table G2409.2.

**G2409.3.4 Plenum clearances.** Where the *furnace plenum* is adjacent to plaster on metal lath or noncombustible material attached to combustible material, the *clearance* shall be measured to the surface of the plaster or other noncombustible finish where the *clearance* specified is 2 inches (51 mm) or less.

**G2409.3.5 Clearance from supply ducts.** Air-conditioning *appliances* shall have the *clearance* from supply ducts within 3 feet (914 mm) of the *furnace plenum* be not less than that specified from the *furnace plenum*. *Clearance* is not necessary beyond this distance.

CONSTRUCTION USING COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL, PLASTERED OR UNPLASTERED \

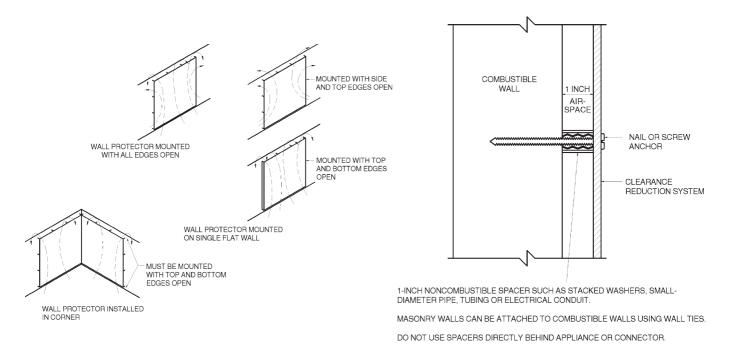


#### NOTES:

"A" equals the clearance with no protection.

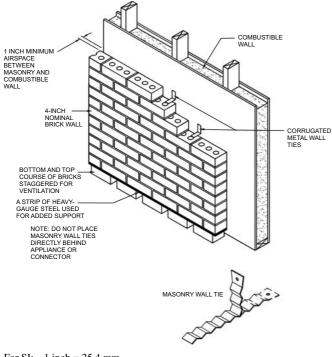
"B" equals the reduced clearance permitted in accordance with Table G2409.2. The protection applied to the construction using combustible material shall extend far enough in each direction to make "C" equal to "A."

#### FIGURE G2409.2(1) EXTENT OF PROTECTION NECESSARY TO REDUCE CLEARANCES FROM GAS EQUIPMENT OR VENT CONNECTORS



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

#### FIGURE G2409.2(2) WALL PROTECTOR CLEARANCE REDUCTION SYSTEM



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

FIGURE G2409.2(3) MASONRY CLEARANCE REDUCTION SYSTEM

G2409.4 Central heating furnaces. Clearance requirements
 for central-heating *furnaces* shall comply with Sections
 G2409.4.1 through G2409.4.6. The clearance to these appliances shall not interfere with combustion air; draft hood clearance and relief; and accessibility for servicing.

**G2409.4.1 Appliances installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the appliances.** Central-heating *furnaces* installed in rooms large in comparison with the size of the *appliance* shall be installed with *clearances* in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

G2409.4.2 Appliances installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliances. Central-heating *furnaces* installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the appliance, such as alcoves and closets, shall be listed for such installations. Listed *clearances* shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table G2409.2 and illustrated in Figures G2409.2(1) through G2409.2(3), regardless of whether the enclosure is of combustible or noncombustible material.

G2409.4.3 Clearance reduction. Central-heating *furnaces* installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the *appliance* shall be permitted to be installed with reduced *clearances* to combustible material provided the combustible material or equipment is protected as described in Table G2409.2.

**G2409.4.4 Plenum clearances.** Where the *furnace plenum* is adjacent to plaster on metal lath or noncombustible material attached to combustible material, the *clearance* shall be

measured to the surface of the plaster or other noncombustible finish where the *clearance* specified is 2 inches (51 mm) or less.

**G2409.4.5 Clearance from supply ducts.** Central-heating *furnaces* shall have the *clearance* from supply ducts within 3 feet (914 mm) of the *furnace plenum* be not less than that specified from the *furnace plenum*. No *clearance* is necessary beyond this distance.

**G2409.4.6 Clearance for servicing appliances.** Front *clearance* shall be sufficient for servicing the *burner* and the *furnace* or boiler.

#### SECTION G2410 ELECTRICAL

**G2410.1 Grounding.** *Gas piping* shall not be used as a *ground-ing electrode*.

**G2410.2 Connections.** Electrical connections between *appliances* and the building wiring, including the grounding of the *appliances*, shall conform to the *Electrical Code*.

#### SECTION G2411 ELECTRICAL BONDING

**G2411.1 Gas pipe bonding.** Electrical bonding of gas piping systems shall be in accordance with the *Electrical Code*.

#### SECTION G2412 (401) GENERAL

**G2412.1 Scope.** This section shall govern the design, installation, and modification of *piping systems*. The applicability of this *code* to *piping systems* extends from the *point of delivery* to the connections with the *appliances* and includes the design, materials, components, fabrication, assembly, installation, testing, and inspection of such *piping systems*.

**G2412.1.1 Utility piping systems located within buildings.** Utility service *piping* located within buildings shall be installed in accordance with the structural safety and fire protection provisions of this *code*.

**G2412.2 Liquefied petroleum gas storage.** The storage system for *liquefied petroleum gas* shall be designed and installed in accordance with the *Fire Code* and NFPA 58.

**Notice of installation.** A "Notice of Installation" is required by the State Fire Marshal for all LP-gas tank installations. For installation requirements of LP-gas tanks and tubing or piping up to the first stage regulator, see Chapter 38 of the *Fire Code*.

**G2412.3 Modifications to existing systems.** In modifying or adding to existing *piping systems*, sizes shall be maintained in accordance with this chapter.

**G2412.4 Additional appliances.** Where an additional *appliance* is to be served, the existing *piping* shall be checked to determine if it has adequate capacity for all *appliances* served. If inadequate, the existing system shall be enlarged as required or separate *piping* of adequate capacity shall be provided.

>

#### TABLE G2409.2<sup>a through k</sup> REDUCTION OF CLEARANCES WITH SPECIFIED FORMS OF PROTECTION

				EQUIRED ( CONNECT						s)	
	3	86	1	8	1	2		9		6	
			Allowabl	e clearand	es with s	specified p	protection	n (inches)			
	Use Column 1 for clearances above appliance or horizontal connector. Use Column for clearances from appliance, vertical connector and single-wall metal pipe.										
AND COVERING ALL SURFACES OF COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL WITHIN THE DISTANCE SPECIFIED AS THE REQUIRED CLEARANCE WITH NO PROTECTION [see Figures G2410.2(1), G2410.2(2), and G2410.2(3)]	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	
1. 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> -inch-thick masonry wall without venti- lated airspace		24		12		9		6		5	
2. <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> -inch insulation board over 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts	24	18	12	9	9	6	6	5	4	3	
3. 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal over 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts reinforced with wire on rear face with venti- lated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3	
4. 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> -inch-thick masonry wall with ventilated airspace	_	12	_	6	_	6	_	6	_	6	
5. 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	2	
6. $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-thick insulation board with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3	
7. 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace over 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3	
8. 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts sandwiched between two sheets 0.024-inch (nominal 24 gage) sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm,  $^{\circ}C = [(^{\circ}F - 32)/1.8]$ , 1 pound per cubic foot = 16.02 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, 1 Btu per inch per square foot per hour per  $^{\circ}F = 0.144 \text{ W/m}^2 \cdot \text{K}$ .

a. Reduction of clearances from combustible materials shall not interfere with combustion air, draft hood clearance and relief, and accessibility of servicing.

b. All clearances shall be measured from the outer surface of the combustible material to the nearest point on the surface of the appliance, disregarding any intervening protection applied to the combustible material.

c. Spacers and ties shall be of noncombustible material. No spacer or tie shall be used directly opposite an appliance or connector.

d. For all clearance reduction systems using a ventilated airspace, adequate provision for air circulation shall be provided as described [see Figures G2409.2(2) and G2409.2(3)].

e. There shall be at least 1 inch between clearance reduction systems and combustible walls and ceilings for reduction systems using ventilated airspace.

f. Where a wall protector is mounted on a single flat wall away from corners, it shall have a minimum 1-inch air gap. To provide air circulation, the bottom and top edges, or only the side and top edges, or all edges shall be left open.

g. Mineral wool batts (blanket or board) shall have a minimum density of 8 pounds per cubic foot and a minimum melting point of 1500°F.

h. Insulation material used as part of a clearance reduction system shall have a thermal conductivity of 1.0 Btu per inch per square foot per hour per °F or less.

i. There shall be at least 1 inch between the appliance and the protector. In no case shall the clearance between the appliance and the combustible surface be reduced below that allowed in this table.

j. All clearances and thicknesses are minimum; larger clearances and thicknesses are acceptable.

k. Listed single-wall connectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2412.5 Identification.** For other than steel *pipe*, exposed *piping* shall be identified by a yellow label marked "Gas" in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm). The marking shall not be required on *pipe* located in the same room as the *appliance* served.

**G2412.6 Interconnections.** Where two or more *meters* are installed on the same premises, but supply separate consumers, the *piping systems* shall not be interconnected on the outlet side of the *meters*.

**G2412.7 Piping meter identification.** *Piping* from multiple *meter* installations shall be marked with an *approved* permanent identification by the installer so that the *piping system* supplied by each *meter* is readily identifiable.

**G2412.8 Minimum sizes.** All *pipe* utilized for the installation, extension and *alteration* of any *piping system* shall be sized to supply the full number of outlets for the intended purpose and shall be sized in accordance with Section G2413.

#### SECTION G2413 PIPE SIZING

**G2413.1 General considerations.** *Piping systems* shall be of such size and so installed as to provide a supply of gas sufficient to meet the maximum *demand* and supply gas to each *appliance* inlet at not less than the minimum supply pressure required by the *appliance*.

**G2413.2 Maximum gas demand.** The volume of gas to be provided, in cubic feet per hour, shall be determined directly from the manufacturer's input ratings of the *appliances* served. Where an input rating is not indicated, the gas supplier, *appliance* manufacturer or a qualified agency shall be contacted, or the rating from Table G2413.2 shall be used for estimating the volume of gas to be supplied.

The total connected hourly load shall be used as the basis for *pipe* sizing, assuming that all *appliances* could be operating at full capacity simultaneously. Where a diversity of load can be established, *pipe* sizing shall be permitted to be based on such loads.

**G2413.3 Sizing.** *Gas piping* shall be sized in accordance with one of the following:

- 1. *Pipe* sizing tables or sizing equations in accordance with Section G2413.4.
- 2. The sizing tables included in a listed *piping* system's manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 3. Other *approved* methods.

#### TABLE G2413.2 APPROXIMATE GAS INPUT FOR TYPICAL APPLIANCES

APPLIANCE	INPUT BTU/H (Approx.)
Space Heating Units	
Hydronic boiler	
Single family	100,000
Multifamily, per unit	60,000
Warm-air furnace	
Single family	100,000
Multifamily, per unit	60,000
Space and Water Heating Units	
Hydronic boiler	
Single family	120,000
Multifamily, per unit	75,000
Water Heating Appliances	
Water heater, automatic instantaneous	
Capacity at 2 gal./minute	142,800
Capacity at 4 gal./minute	285,000
Capacity at 6 gal./minute	428,400
Water heater, automatic storage, 30- to 40-gal. tank	35,000
Water heater, automatic storage, 50-gal. tank	50,000
Water heater, domestic, circulating or side-arm	35,000
Cooking Appliances	
Built-in oven or broiler unit, domestic	25,000
Built-in top unit, domestic	40,000
Range, free-standing, domestic	65,000
Other Appliances	
Barbecue	40,000
Clothes dryer, Type 1 (domestic)	35,000
Gas fireplace, direct-vent	40,000
Gas light	2,500
Gas log	80,000
Refrigerator	3,000

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.293 W, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.

>

**G2413.4 Sizing tables and equations.** Where Tables G2413.4(1) through G2413.4(21) are used to size *piping* or *tubing*, the *pipe* length shall be determined in accordance with Section G2413.4.1, G2413.4.2 or G2413.4.3.

Where Equations 24-3 and 24-4 are used to size *piping* or *tubing*, the *pipe* or *tubing* shall have smooth inside walls and the *pipe* length shall be determined in accordance with Section G2413.4.1, G2413.4.2 or G2413.4.3.

1. Low-pressure gas equation [Less than 1.5 pounds per square inch (psi) (10.3 kPa)]:

$$D = \frac{Q^{0.381}}{19.17 \left(\frac{\Delta H}{C_r \times L}\right)^{0.206}}$$
 (Equation 24-3)

2. High-pressure gas equation [1.5 psi (10.3 kPa) and above]:

$$D = \frac{Q^{0.381}}{1893 \left[\frac{\left(P_1^2 - P_2^2\right) \times Y}{C_r \times L}\right]^{0.206}}$$
 (Equation 24-4)

where:

- D = Inside diameter of *pipe*, inches (mm).
- Q = Input rate *appliance(s)*, cubic feet per hour at 60°F (16°C) and 30-inch mercury column.
- $P_1$  = Upstream pressure, psia ( $P_1$  + 14.7).
- $P_2$  = Downstream pressure, psia ( $P_2$  + 14.7).
- L = Equivalent length of *pipe*, feet.
- $\Delta H$ = *Pressure drop*, inch water column (27.7 inch water column = 1 psi).

#### TABLE G2413.4 C, AND Y VALUES FOR NATURAL GAS AND UNDILUTED PROPANE AT STANDARD CONDITIONS

	EQUATION FACTORS							
GAS	$C_r$	Y						
Natural gas	0.6094	0.9992						
Undiluted propane	1.2462	0.9910						

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.028 m<sup>3</sup>, 1 foot = 305 mm, 1 inch water column = 0.249 kPa, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.293 W.

**G2413.4.1 Longest length method.** The *pipe* size of each section of *gas piping* shall be determined using the longest length of *piping* from the *point of delivery* to the most remote *outlet* and the load of the section.

**G2413.4.2 Branch length method.** *Pipe* shall be sized as follows:

- 1. *Pipe* size of each section of the longest *pipe* run from the *point of delivery* to the most remote *outlet* shall be determined using the longest run of *piping* and the load of the section.
- 2. The *pipe* size of each section of branch *piping* not previously sized shall be determined using the length of *piping* from the *point of delivery* to the most remote *outlet* in each branch and the load of the section.

**G2413.4.3 Hybrid pressure.** The *pipe* size for each section of higher pressure *gas piping* shall be determined using the longest length of *piping* from the *point of delivery* to the most remote line *pressure regulator*. The *pipe* size from the line *pressure regulator* to each *outlet* shall be determined using the length of *piping* from the *regulator* to the most remote outlet served by the *regulator*.

**G2413.5** Allowable pressure drop. The design pressure loss in any *piping system* under maximum probable flow conditions, from the *point of delivery* to the inlet connection of the *appliance*, shall be such that the supply pressure at the *appliance* is greater than or equal to the minimum pressure required by the *appliance*.

**G2413.6 Maximum design operating pressure.** The maximum design operating pressure for *piping systems* located inside buildings shall not exceed 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (34 kPa gauge) except where one or more of the following conditions are met:

- 1. The piping system is welded.
- 2. The *piping* is located in a ventilated chase or otherwise enclosed for protection against accidental gas accumulation.
- 3. The *piping* is a temporary installation for buildings under construction.

**G2413.6.1 Liquefied petroleum gas systems.** LP-gas systems designed to operate below -5°F (-21°C) or with butane or a propane-butane mix shall be designed to either accommodate liquid LP-gas or prevent LP-gas vapor from condensing into a liquid.

License requirements. LP-gas installers must be licensed by the State Fire Marshal in accordance with ORS 480.432 through 480.436.

			TABLE G	2413.4(1	)					Inlet Pres		Natural Less than 2 p	si			
			DULE 40							Pressure	Drop	0.5 in. w.c.				
									s	pecific Gr	avity	0.60				
						PIPE	SIZE (inc	h)								
Nominal	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3/4	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	11/2	2	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	4	5	6	8	10	12		
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026	5.047	6.065	7.981	10.020	11.938		
Length (ft)						Capacity	in Cubic F	eet of Gas	per Hour							
10	172	360	678	1,390	2,090	4,020	6,400	11,300	23,100	41,800	67,600	) 139,000	252,000	399,000		
20	118	247	466	957	1,430	2,760	4,400	7,780	15,900	28,700	46,500	95,500	173,000	275,000		
30	95	199	374	768	1,150	2,220	3,530	6,250	12,700	23,000	37,300	) 76,700	139,000	220,000		
40	81	170	320	657	985	1,900	3,020	5,350	10,900	19,700	31,900	) 65,600	119,000	189,000		
50	72	151	284	583	873	1,680	2,680	4,740	9,660	17,500	28,300	) 58,200	106,000	167,000		
60	65	137	257	528	791	1,520	2,430	4,290	8,760	15,800	25,600	) 52,700	95,700	152,000		
70	60	126	237	486	728	1,400	2,230	3,950	8,050	14,600	23,600		88,100	139,000		
80	56	117	220	452	677	1,300	2,080	3,670	7,490	13,600	22,000	0 45,100	81,900	130,000		
90	52	110	207	424	635	1,220	1,950	3,450	7,030	12,700	20,600		76,900	122,000		
100	50	104	195	400	600	1,160	1,840	3,260	6,640	12,000	19,500		72,600	115,000		
125	44	92	173	355	532	1,020	1,630	2,890	5,890	10,600	17,200	) 35,400	64,300	102,000		
150	40	83	157	322	482	928	1,480	2,610	5,330	9,650	15,600	) 32,100	58,300	92,300		
175	37	77	144	296	443	854	1,360	2,410	4,910	8,880	14,400		53,600	84,900		
200	34	71	134	275	412	794	1,270	2,240	4,560	8,260	13,400	) 27,500	49,900	79,000		
250	30	63	119	244	366	704	1,120	1,980	4,050	7,320	11,900	) 24,300	44,200	70,000		
300	27	57	108	221	331	638	1,020	1,800	3,670	6,630	10,700		40,100	63,400		
350	25	53	99	203	305	587	935	1,650	3,370	6,100	9,880	20,300	36,900	58,400		
400	23	49	92	189	283	546	870	1,540	3,140	5,680	9,190	18,900	34,300	54,300		
450	22	46	86	177	266	512	816	1,440	2,940	5,330	8,620		32,200	50,900		
500	21	43	82	168	251	484	771	1,360	2,780	5,030	8,150	16,700	30,400	48,100		
550	20	41	78	159	239	459	732	1,290	2,640	4,780	7,740		28,900	45,700		
600	19	39	74	152	228	438	699	1,240	2,520	4,560	7,380		27,500	43,600		
650	18	38	71	145	218	420	669	1,180	2,410	4,360	7,070		26,400	41,800		
700	17	36	68	140	209	403	643	1,140	2,320	4,190	6,790		25,300	40,100		
750	17	35	66	135	202	389	619	1,090	2,230	4,040	6,540		24,400	38,600		
800	16	34	63	130	195	375	598	1,060	2,160	3,900	6,320		23,600	37,300		
850	16	33	61	126	189	363	579	1,020	2,090	3,780	6,110	,	22,800	36,100		
900	15	32	59	122	183	352	561	992	2,020	3,660	5,930		22,100	35,000		
950	15	31	58	118	178	342	545	963	1,960	3,550	5,760		21,500	34,000		
1,000	14	30	56	115	173	333	530	937	1,910	3,460	5,600		20,900	33,100		
1,100	14	28	53	109	164	316	503	890	1,810	3,280	5,320		19,800	31,400		
1,200	13	27	51	104	156	301	480	849	1,730	3,130	5,070		18,900	30,000		
1,300	12	26	49	100	150	289	460	813	1,660	3,000	4,860		18,100	28,700		
1,400	12	25	47	96	144	277	442	781	1,590	2,880	4,670		17,400	27,600		
1,500	11	24	45	93	139	267	426	752	1,530	2,780	4,500		16,800	26,600		
1,600	11	23	44	89	134	258	411	727	1,480	2,680	4,340		16,200	25,600		
1,700	11	22	42	86	130	250	398	703	1,430	2,590	4,200		15,700	24,800		
1,800	10	22	41	84	126	242	386	682	1,390	2,520	4,070		15,200	24,100		
1,900	10	21	40	81	120	235	375	662	1,350	2,320	3,960		14,800	23,400		
2,000	NA	20	39	79	119	229	364	644	1,310	2,380	3,850		14,400	22,700		

Notes:

1. NA means a flow of less than 10 cfh.

							Gas	Natural	
		TABLE G2	0412 4(2)			Ini	et Pressure	2.0 psi	
	SC	CHEDULE 40 N		E			essure Drop	1.0 psi	
							cific Gravity	0.60	
					IZE (inch)				
Nominal	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	4
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)	0.022	0.824	1.049		Cubic Feet of C		2.409	5.000	4.020
10	1,510	3,040	5,560	11,400	17,100	32,900	52,500	92,800	189,000
20	1,070	2,150	3,930	8,070	12,100	23,300	37,100	65,600	134,000
30	869	1,760	3,210	6,590	9,880	19.000	30,300	53,600	109.000
40	753	1,520	2,780	5,710	8,550	16,500	26,300	46,400	94,700
50	673	1,360	2,780		7,650				94,700 84,700
60	615	1,300	2,490	5,110	6,980	14,700	23,500	41,500	77,300
70	569	1,240	2,270	4,660		13,500	21,400		71,600
		,	,	4,320	6,470	,	19,900	35,100	67,000
<u>80</u> 90	532 502	1,080	1,970	4,040	6,050	11,700	18,600	32,800	, í
		1,010 934	1,850	3,810	5,700	11,000	17,500	30,900	63,100
100	462		1,710	3,510	5,260	10,100	16,100	28,500	58,200
125	414	836	1,530	3,140	4,700	9,060	14,400	25,500	52,100
150	372	751	1,370	2,820	4,220	8,130	13,000	22,900	46,700
175	344	695	1,270	2,601	3,910	7,530	12,000	21,200	43,300
200	318	642	1,170	2,410	3,610	6,960	11,100	19,600	40,000
250	279	583	1,040	2,140	3,210	6,180	9,850	17,400	35,500
300	253	528	945	1,940	2,910	5,600	8,920	15,800	32,200
350	232	486	869	1,790	2,670	5,150	8,210	14,500	29,600
400	216	452	809	1,660	2,490	4,790	7,640	13,500	27,500
450	203	424	759	1,560	2,330	4,500	7,170	12,700	25,800
500	192	401	717	1,470	2,210	4,250	6,770	12,000	24,400
550	182	381	681	1,400	2,090	4,030	6,430	11,400	23,200
600	174	363	650	1,330	2,000	3,850	6,130	10,800	22,100
650	166	348	622	1,280	1,910	3,680	5,870	10,400	21,200
700	160	334	598	1,230	1,840	3,540	5,640	9,970	20,300
750	154	322	576	1,180	1,770	3,410	5,440	9,610	19,600
800	149	311	556	1,140	1,710	3,290	5,250	9,280	18,900
850	144	301	538	1,100	1,650	3,190	5,080	8,980	18,300
900	139	292	522	1,070	1,600	3,090	4,930	8,710	17,800
950	135	283	507	1,040	1,560	3,000	4,780	8,460	17,200
1,000	132	275	493	1,010	1,520	2,920	4,650	8,220	16,800
1,100	125	262	468	960	1,440	2,770	4,420	7,810	15,900
1,200	119	250	446	917	1,370	2,640	4,220	7,450	15,200
1,300	114	239	427	878	1,320	2,530	4,040	7,140	14,600
1,400	110	230	411	843	1,260	2,430	3,880	6,860	14,000
1,500	106	221	396	812	1,220	2,340	3,740	6,600	13,500
1,600	102	214	382	784	1,180	2,260	3,610	6,380	13,000
1,700	99	207	370	759	1,140	2,190	3,490	6,170	12,600
1,800	96	200	358	736	1,100	2,120	3,390	5,980	12,200
1,900	93	195	348	715	1,070	2,060	3,290	5,810	11,900
2,000	91	189	339	695	1,040	2,010	3,200	5,650	11,500

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad. **Note:** All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

							Inlet Pr	Gas	Natural				
			E G2413.4(3)						Less than 2 psi				
		SEMIRIGID	COPPER TU	BING			Pressur	0.5 in. w.c.					
						Specific Gravity 0.60							
					TUBE SIZE (in	ch)							
Nominal	K & L	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2			
	ACR	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	3/4	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>					
Ou	tside	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	5 1.625	2.125			
Ins	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.24	5 1.481	1.959			
Leng	gth (ft)				Capacity in	Cubic Feet of	Gas per Hour						
	10	27	55	111	195	276	590	1,060	) 1,680	3,490			
-	20	18	38	77	134	190	406	730	1,150	2,400			
-	30	15	30	61	107	152	326	586	925	1,930			
4	40	13	26	53	92	131	279	502	791	1,650			
	50	11	23	47	82	116	247	445	701	1,460			
	60	10	21	42	74	105	224	403	635	1,320			
	70	NA	19	39	68	96	206	371	585	1,220			
5	80	NA	18	36	63	90	192	345		1,130			
(	90	NA	17	34	59	84	180	324	510	1,060			
	00	NA	16	32	56	79	170	306		1,000			
1	25	NA	14	28	50	70	151	271	427	890			
	50	NA	13	26	45	64	136	245		806			
	75	NA	12	24	41	59	125	226		742			
	200	NA	11	22	39	55	117	210		690			
	.50	NA	NA	20	34	48	103	186		612			
	00	NA	NA	18	31	44	94	169	266	554			
	50	NA	NA	16	28	40	86	155	245	510			
	00	NA	NA	15	26	38	80	144		474			
	50	NA	NA	14	25	35	75	135	214	445			
	00	NA	NA	13	23	33	71	128		420			
	50	NA	NA	13	23	32	68	120		399			
	i00	NA	NA	12	21	30	64	116		381			
	50	NA	NA	12	20	29	62	110	175	365			
		NA	NA	12	20	29	59	107	168	350			
	/50	NA	NA	11	19	28	57	107	163	338			
	30	NA	NA	10	19	26	55	99	156	326			
	350 350	NA	NA	10	18	20	53	99	150	315			
	00	NA	NA	NA	18	23	52	90	131	306			
	950	NA	NA	NA	17	24	50	90	147	297			
	000	NA	NA	NA	17	24	49	88	143	297			
	100	NA	NA	NA	10	23	49	84	139	289			
	200	NA	NA	NA	15	22	46	80	132	2/4			
	300	NA	NA	NA	13	20	44	76	120	262			
	400	NA	NA		14	19	42	70	120	231			
				NA									
	500	NA	NA	NA	13	18	39	71	111	232			
	600	NA	NA	NA	13	18	38	68	108	224			
	700	NA	NA	NA	12	17	37	66	104	217			
	800	NA	NA	NA	12	17	36	64	101	210			
1,	900	NA	NA	NA	11	16	35	62	98	204			

#### Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.

2. NA means a flow of less than 10 cfh.

								Gas	Natu				
			E G2413.4(4)				Inlet Pr	essure	2.0 psi				
		SEMIRIGID	COPPER TU	BING			Pressure Drop 1			1.0 psi			
						Specific Gravity 0.60							
					TUBE SIZE (in	ch)							
	K & L	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>		$1^{1}/_{2}$	2		
Nominal	ACR	3/8	1/2	<sup>5</sup> /8	3/4	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> /8	1 <sup>3</sup> /8			_		
Ou	tside	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.37		1.625	2.125		
In	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.24	5	1.481	1.959		
Len	gth (ft)				Capacity in	Cubic Feet of	Gas per Hour						
	10	245	506	1,030	1,800	2,550	5,450	9,82	0	15,500	32,200		
	20	169	348	708	1,240	1,760	3,750	6,75	0	10,600	22,200		
	30	135	279	568	993	1,410	3,010	5,42	0	8,550	17,800		
	40	116	239	486	850	1,210	2,580	4,64	0	7,310	15,200		
	50	103	212	431	754	1,070	2,280	4,11		6,480	13,500		
	60	93	192	391	683	969	2,070	3,73		5,870	12,200		
	70	86	177	359	628	891	1,900	3,43		5,400	11,300		
	80	80	164	334	584	829	1,770	3,19		5,030	10,500		
	90	75	154	314	548	778	1,660	2,99		4,720	9,820		
	100	71	146	296	518	735	1,570	2,83		4,450	9,280		
	125	63	129	263	459	651	1,390	2,50		3,950	8,220		
1	150	57	117	238	416	590	1,260	2,27		3,580	7,450		
	175	52	108	219	383	543	1,160	2,09		3,290	6,850		
2	200	49	100	204	356	505	1,080	1,94		3,060	6,380		
	250	43	89	181	315	448	956	1,72		2,710	5,650		
	300	39	80	164	286	406	866	1,56		2,460	5,120		
	350	36	74	150	263	373	797	1,43		2,260	4,710		
	400	33	69	140	245	347	741	1,33		2,100	4,380		
	450	31	65	131	230	326	696	1,25		1,970	4,110		
	500	30	61	124	217	308	657	1,18		1,870	3,880		
	550	28	58	118	206	292	624	1,12		1,770	3,690		
	500	27	55	112	196	279	595	1,07		1,690	3,520		
	550	26	53	108	188	267	570	1,03		1,620	3,370		
	700	25	51	103	181	256	548	986		1,550	3,240		
	750	24	49	100	174	247	528	950		1,500	3,120		
	300	23	47	96	168	239	510	917		1,450	3,010		
	350	22	46	93	163	231	493	888		1,400	2,920		
	900	22	44	90	158	224	478	861		1,360	2,830		
	950	21	43	88	153	217	464	836		1,320	2,740		
	,000	20	42	85	149	211	452	813		1,280	2,670		
	,100	19	40	81	142	201	429	772		1,220	2,540		
	,200	18	38	77	135	192	409	737		1,160	2,420		
	,300	18	36	74	129	183	392	705		1,110	2,320		
	,400	17	35	71	124	176	376	678		1,070	2,230		
	,500	16	34	68	120	170	363	653		1,030	2,140		
	,600	16	33	66	116	164	350	630		994	2,070		
	,700	15	31	64	112	159	339	610		962	2,000		
	,800	15	30	62	108	154	329	592		933	1,940		
	,900	13	30	60	105	149	319	575		906	1,940		
	,000	14	29	59	102	145	310	559		881	1,830		

Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.

											Gas	Natural		
		ТА	ABLE G24	413.4(5)						Inlet Press	sure	Less than 2 p	si	
С	ORRUG	ATED ST	AINLESS	STEEL	TUBING	(CSST)			F	Pressure D	Drop	0.5 in. w.c.		
									Sp	ecific Gra	vity	0.60		
						TUBE	SIZE (EHD)	)						
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	39	46	48	60	62
Length (ft)						Capacity	in Cubic Fe	eet of Gas	per Hour		1			
5	46	63	115	134	225	270	471	546	895	1,037	1,79	0 2,070	3,660	4,140
10	32	44	82	95	161	192	330	383	639	746	1,26	0 1,470	2,600	2,930
15	25	35	66	77	132	157	267	310	524	615	1,03	0 1,200	2,140	2,400
20	22	31	58	67	116	137	231	269	456	536	888	3 1,050	1,850	2,080
25	19	27	52	60	104	122	206	240	409	482	793	3 936	1,660	1,860
30	18	25	47	55	96	112	188	218	374	442	723	8 856	1,520	1,700
40	15	21	41	47	83	97	162	188	325	386	625	5 742	1,320	1,470
50	13	19	37	42	75	87	144	168	292	347	559	665	1,180	1,320
60	12	17	34	38	68	80	131	153	267	318	509	608	1,080	1,200
70	11	16	31	36	63	74	121	141	248	295	47	563	1,000	1,110
80	10	15	29	33	60	69	113	132	232	277	44(	) 527	940	1,040
90	10	14	28	32	57	65	107	125	219	262	415	5 498	887	983
100	9	13	26	30	54	62	101	118	208	249	393	3 472	843	933
150	7	10	20	23	42	48	78	91	171	205	320	) 387	691	762
200	6	9	18	21	38	44	71	82	148	179	277	7 336	600	661
250	5	8	16	19	34	39	63	74	133	161	247	7 301	538	591
300	5	7	15	17	32	36	57	67	95	148	220	5 275	492	540

Notes:

1. Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n, where L is additional length (feet) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

2. EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

Gas Natural

			ABLE G2							Inlet Pre	ssure	2.0 psi			
С	ORRUG	ATED ST	AINLESS	STEÈĹ	TUBING	(CSST)				Pressure	Drop	1.0 psi			
								Specific Gravity 0.60							
			-			TUBE	SIZE (EHD	)							
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	39	46	48	60	62	
Length (ft)		Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas Per Hour													
10	270	353	587	700	1,100	1,370	2,590	2,990	4,510	5,037	9,60	0 10,700	18,600	21,600	
25	166	220	374	444	709	876	1,620	1,870	2,890	3,258	6,04	0 6,780	11,900	13,700	
30	151	200	342	405	650	801	1,480	1,700	2,640	2,987	5,51	0 6,200	10,900	12,500	
40	129	172	297	351	567	696	1,270	1,470	2,300	2,605	4,76	0 5,380	9,440	10,900	
50	115	154	266	314	510	624	1,140	1,310	2,060	2,343	4,26	0 4,820	8,470	9,720	
75	93	124	218	257	420	512	922	1,070	1,690	1,932	3,47	0 3,950	6,940	7,940	
80	89	120	211	249	407	496	892	1,030	1,640	1,874	3,36	0 3,820	6,730	7,690	
100	79	107	189	222	366	445	795	920	1,470	1,685	3,00	0 3,420	6,030	6,880	
150	64	87	155	182	302	364	646	748	1,210	1,389	2,44	0 2,800	4,940	5,620	
200	55	75	135	157	263	317	557	645	1,050	1,212	2,11	0 2,430	4,290	4,870	
250	49	67	121	141	236	284	497	576	941	1,090	1,89	0 2,180	3,850	4,360	
300	44	61	110	129	217	260	453	525	862	999	1,72	0 1,990	3,520	3,980	
400	38	52	96	111	189	225	390	453	749	871	1,49	0 1,730	3,060	3,450	
500	34	46	86	100	170	202	348	404	552	783	1,33	0 1,550	2,740	3,090	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

#### Notes:

Table does not include effect of pressure drop across the line regulator. Where regulator loss exceeds <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> psi, DO NOT USE THIS TABLE. Consult with the regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drops across a regulator can vary with flow rate.

2. CAUTION: Capacities shown in the table might exceed maximum capacity for a selected regulator. Consult with the regulator or tubing manufacturer for guidance.

3. Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (feet) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

4. EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	Less than 2 psi
Pressure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.
Specific Gravity	0.60

TABLE G2413.4(7) POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC PIPE

			PIPE SIZE (in.)			
Nominal OD	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	11/4	11/2	2
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11.00
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943
Length (ft)			Capacity in Cubic F	eet of Gas per Hour		
10	201	403	726	1,260	1,900	3,410
20	138	277	499	865	1,310	2,350
30	111	222	401	695	1,050	1,880
40	95	190	343	594	898	1,610
50	84	169	304	527	796	1,430
60	76	153	276	477	721	1,300
70	70	140	254	439	663	1,190
80	65	131	236	409	617	1,110
90	61	123	221	383	579	1,040
100	58	116	209	362	547	983
125	51	103	185	321	485	871
150	46	93	168	291	439	789
175	43	86	154	268	404	726
200	40	80	144	249	376	675
250	35	71	127	221	333	598
300	32	64	115	200	302	542
350	29	59	106	184	278	499
400	27	55	99	171	258	464
450	26	51	93	160	242	435
500	24	48	88	152	229	411

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

	TABLE G	2413.4(8) E PLASTIC PIPE	-	Pressi	Pressure ure Drop Gravity	2.0 psi 1.0 psi 0.60	
			PIPE SIZE (in.)				
Nominal OD	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3/4	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	11/2		2
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00		. 11.00	SDR 11.00
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.	554	1.943
Length (ft)			Capacity in Cubic F	eet of Gas per Hour			
10	1,860	3,720	6,710	11,600	17	,600	31,600
20	1,280	2,560	4,610	7,990	12	,100	21,700
30	1,030	2,050	3,710	6,420	9,	690	17,400
40	878	1,760	3,170	5,490	8,	300	14,900
50	778	1,560	2,810	4,870	7,	350	13,200
60	705	1,410	2,550	4,410	6,	660	12,000
70	649	1,300	2,340	4,060	6,	130	11,000
80	603	1,210	2,180	3,780	5,	700	10,200
90	566	1,130	2,050	3,540	5,	350	9,610
100	535	1,070	1,930	3,350	5,	050	9,080
125	474	949	1,710	2,970	4,	480	8,050
150	429	860	1,550	2,690	4,	060	7,290
175	395	791	1,430	2,470	3,	730	6,710
200	368	736	1,330	2,300	3,	3,470 6,240	
250	326	652	1,180	2,040	3,	080	5,530
300	295	591	1,070	1,850	2,	790	5,010
350	272	544	981	1,700	2,	570	4,610
400	253	506	913	1,580	2,	2,390 4,290	
450	237	475	856	1,480	2,	240	4,020
500	224	448	809	1,400	2,	2,120 3	
550	213	426	768	1,330	2,	010	3,610
600	203	406	733	1,270	1,	920	3,440
650	194	389	702	1,220	1,	840	3,300
700	187	374	674	1,170	1,	760	3,170
750	180	360	649	1,130	1,	700	3,050
800	174	348	627	1,090	1,	640	2,950
850	168	336	607	1,050	1,	590	2,850
900	163	326	588	1,020	1,	540	2,770
950	158	317	572	990	1,	500	2,690
1,000	154	308	556	963	1,	450	2,610
1,100	146	293	528	915	1,	380	2,480
1,200	139	279	504	873	1,	320	2,370
1,300	134	267	482	836	1,	260	2,270
1,400	128	257	463	803	1,	210	2,180
1,500	124	247	446	773	1,	170	2,100
1,600	119	239	431	747	1,	130	2,030
1,700	115	231	417	723	1,	1,090 1,960	
1,800	112	224	404	701	1,060 1,9		1,900
1,900	109	218	393	680	1,	030	1,850
2,000	106	212	382	662	1	000	1,800

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.
Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

							Gas	Undiluted Propane			
		TABLE G24				Inle	et Pressure	10.0 psi 1.0 psi			
	SCH	EDULE 40 ME	TALLÍC PIPE			Pre	ssure Drop				
						Spec	ific Gravity	1.50			
INTENDE	D USE	Pipe	e sizing betwee		• • •	ulator) and sec	ond stage (lo	w-pressure regula	tor).		
	17	3,			IZE (in.)	2	21/	2			
Nominal	1/2	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	4		
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026		
Length (ft)	2 220	( 050	12 100		Thousands of E	•	124.000	210.000	446.000		
10	3,320	6,950	13,100	26,900	40,300	77,600	124,000	219,000	446,000		
20	2,280	4,780	9,000	18,500	27,700	53,300	85,000	150,000	306,000		
30	1,830	3,840	7,220	14,800	22,200	42,800	68,200	121,000	246,000		
40	1,570	3,280	6,180	12,700	19,000	36,600	58,400	103,000	211,000		
50	1,390	2,910	5,480	11,300	16,900	32,500	51,700	91,500	187,000		
60	1,260	2,640	4,970	10,200	15,300	29,400	46,900	82,900	169,000		
70	1,160	2,430	4,570	9,380	14,100	27,100	43,100	76,300	156,000		
80	1,080	2,260	4,250	8,730	13,100	25,200	40,100	70,900	145,000		
90	1,010	2,120	3,990	8,190	12,300	23,600	37,700	66,600	136,000		
100	956	2,000	3,770	7,730	11,600	22,300	35,600	62,900	128,000		
125	848	1,770	3,340	6,850	10,300	19,800	31,500	55,700	114,000		
150	768	1,610	3,020	6,210	9,300	17,900	28,600	50,500	103,000		
175	706	1,480	2,780	5,710	8,560	16,500	26,300	46,500	94,700		
200	657	1,370	2,590	5,320	7,960	15,300	24,400	43,200	88,100		
250	582	1,220	2,290	4,710	7,060	13,600	21,700	38,300	78,100		
300	528	1,100	2,080	4,270	6,400	12,300	19,600	34,700	70,800		
350	486	1,020	1,910	3,930	5,880	11,300	18,100	31,900	65,100		
400	452	945	1,780	3,650	5,470	10,500	16,800	29,700	60,600		
450	424	886	1,670	3,430	5,140	9,890	15,800	27,900	56,800		
500	400	837	1,580	3,240	4,850	9,340	14,900	26,300	53,700		
550	380	795	1,500	3,070	4,610	8,870	14,100	25,000	51,000		
600	363	759	1,430	2,930	4,400	8,460	13,500	23,900	48,600		
650	347	726	1,370	2,810	4,210	8,110	12,900	22,800	46,600		
700	334	698	1,310	2,700	4,040	7,790	12,400	21,900	44,800		
750	321	672	1,270	2,600	3,900	7,500	12,000	21,100	43,100		
800	310	649	1,220	2,510	3,760	7,240	11,500	20,400	41,600		
850	300	628	1,180	2,430	3,640	7,010	11,200	19,800	40,300		
900	291	609	1,150	2,360	3,530	6,800	10,800	19,200	39,100		
950	283	592	1,110	2,290	3,430	6,600	10,500	18,600	37,900		
1,000	275	575	1,080	2,230	3,330	6,420	10,200	18,100	36,900		
1,100	261	546	1,030	2,110	3,170	6,100	9,720	17,200	35,000		
1,200	249	521	982	2,020	3,020	5,820	9,270	16,400	33,400		
1,300	239	499	940	1,930	2,890	5,570	8,880	15,700	32,000		
1,400	229	480	903	1,850	2,780	5,350	8,530	15,100	30,800		
1,500	221	462	870	1,790	2,680	5,160	8,220	14,500	29,600		
1,600	213	446	840	1,730	2,590	4,980	7,940	14,000	28,600		
1,700	206	432	813	1,670	2,500	4,820	7,680	13,600	27,700		
1,800	200	419	789	1,620	2,330	4,670	7,450	13,200	26,900		
1,900	194	407	766	1,570	2,430	4,540	7,430	12,800	26,100		
2,000	189	395	745	1,570	2,300	4,410	7,030	12,400	25,400		

Gas	Undiluted Propane
Inlet Pressure	10.0 psi
Pressure Drop	3.0 psi
Specific Gravity	1.50

		1				Spec	ific Gravity 1	.50	
INTENDE	ED USE	Pipe	e sizing betwee	en first stage (hi	gh-pressure reg	julator) and sec	ond stage (low-	pressure regula	tor).
			T	PIPE	SIZE (in)	1	T	1	1
Nominal	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	11/2	2	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	4
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)		1	1	Capacity in	Thousands of I	Btu per Hour	1	1	1
10	5,890	12,300	23,200	47,600	71,300	137,000	219,000	387,000	789,000
20	4,050	8,460	15,900	32,700	49,000	94,400	150,000	266,000	543,000
30	3,250	6,790	12,800	26,300	39,400	75,800	121,000	214,000	436,000
40	2,780	5,810	11,000	22,500	33,700	64,900	103,000	183,000	373,000
50	2,460	5,150	9,710	19,900	29,900	57,500	91,600	162,000	330,000
60	2,230	4,670	8,790	18,100	27,100	52,100	83,000	147,000	299,000
70	2,050	4,300	8,090	16,600	24,900	47,900	76,400	135,000	275,000
80	1,910	4,000	7,530	15,500	23,200	44,600	71,100	126,000	256,000
90	1,790	3,750	7,060	14,500	21,700	41,800	66,700	118,000	240,000
100	1,690	3,540	6,670	13,700	20,500	39,500	63,000	111,000	227,000
125	1,500	3,140	5,910	12,100	18,200	35,000	55,800	98,700	201,000
150	1,360	2,840	5,360	11,000	16,500	31,700	50,600	89,400	182,000
175	1,250	2,620	4,930	10,100	15,200	29,200	46,500	82,300	167,800
200	1,160	2,430	4,580	9,410	14,100	27,200	43,300	76,500	156,100
250	1,030	2,160	4,060	8,340	12,500	24,100	38,400	67,800	138,400
300	935	1,950	3,680	7,560	11,300	21,800	34,800	61,500	125,400
350	860	1,800	3,390	6,950	10,400	20,100	32,000	56,500	115,300
400	800	1,670	3,150	6,470	9,690	18,700	29,800	52,600	107,300
450	751	1,570	2,960	6,070	9,090	17,500	27,900	49,400	100,700
500	709	1,370	2,790	5,730	8,590	16,500	26,400	46,600	95,100
550	673	1,410	2,650	5,450	8,160	15,700	25,000	44,300	90,300
600	642	1,340	2,530	5,200	7,780	15,000	23,900	42,200	86,200
650	615	1,340	2,330	4,980	7,450	14,400	22,900	40,500	82,500
700	591	1,290			7,430	13,800			
750	569	1,240	2,330 2,240	4,780	6,900		22,000	38,900	79,300
						13,300		37,400	
800	550	1,150	2,170	4,450	6,660	12,800	20,500	36,200	73,700
850	532	1,110	2,100	4,300	6,450	12,400	19,800	35,000	71,400
900	516	1,080	2,030	4,170	6,250	12,000	19,200	33,900	69,200 67,200
950	501	1,050	1,970	4,050	6,070	11,700	18,600	32,900	67,200
1,000	487	1,020	1,920	3,940	5,900	11,400	18,100	32,000	65,400
1,100	463	968	1,820	3,740	5,610	10,800	17,200	30,400	62,100
1,200	442	923	1,740	3,570	5,350	10,300	16,400	29,000	59,200
1,300	423	884	1,670	3,420	5,120	9,870	15,700	27,800	56,700
1,400	406	849	1,600	3,280	4,920	9,480	15,100	26,700	54,500
1,500	391	818	1,540	3,160	4,740	9,130	14,600	25,700	52,500
1,600	378	790	1,490	3,060	4,580	8,820	14,100	24,800	50,700
1,700	366	765	1,440	2,960	4,430	8,530	13,600	24,000	49,000
1,800	355	741	1,400	2,870	4,300	8,270	13,200	23,300	47,600
1,900	344	720	1,360	2,780	4,170	8,040	12,800	22,600	46,200
2,000	335	700	1,320	2,710	4,060	7,820	12,500	22,000	44,900

TABLE G2413.4(10) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

							Gas	Undiluted Propane			
		TABLE G241	3.4(11)			Inle	et Pressure	2.0 psi			
	SCH	EDULE 40 ME	TALLIĆ PIPE			Pres	ssure Drop	1.0 psi			
						Spec	ific Gravity	1.50			
INTENDE	ED USE			Pipe sizing betv	veen 2 psig serv	vice and line pre	essure regula	tor.			
		-			IZE (in.)						
Nominal	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	11/2	2	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	4		
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026		
Length (ft)					Thousands of E						
10	2,680	5,590	10,500	21,600	32,400	62,400	99,500	176,000	359,000		
20	1,840	3,850	7,240	14,900	22,300	42,900	68,400	121,000	247,000		
30	1,480	3,090	5,820	11,900	17,900	34,500	54,900	97,100	198,000		
40	1,260	2,640	4,980	10,200	15,300	29,500	47,000	83,100	170,000		
50	1,120	2,340	4,410	9,060	13,600	26,100	41,700	73,700	150,000		
60	1,010	2,120	4,000	8,210	12,300	23,700	37,700	66,700	136,000		
70	934	1,950	3,680	7,550	11,300	21,800	34,700	61,400	125,000		
80	869	1,820	3,420	7,020	10,500	20,300	32,300	57,100	116,000		
90	815	1,700	3,210	6,590	9,880	19,000	30,300	53,600	109,000		
100	770	1,610	3,030	6,230	9,330	18,000	28,600	50,600	103,000		
125	682	1,430	2,690	5,520	8,270	15,900	25,400	44,900	91,500		
150	618	1,290	2,440	5,000	7,490	14,400	23,000	40,700	82,900		
175	569	1,190	2,240	4,600	6,890	13,300	21,200	37,400	76,300		
200	529	1,110	2,080	4,280	6,410	12,300	19,700	34,800	71,000		
250	469	981	1,850	3,790	5,680	10,900	17,400	30,800	62,900		
300	425	889	1,670	3,440	5,150	9,920	15,800	27,900	57,000		
350	391	817	1,540	3,160	4,740	9,120	14,500	25,700	52,400		
400	364	760	1,430	2,940	4,410	8,490	13,500	23,900	48,800		
450	341	714	1,340	2,760	4,130	7,960	12,700	22,400	45,800		
500	322	674	1,270	2,610	3,910	7,520	12,000	21,200	43,200		
550	306	640	1,210	2,480	3,710	7,140	11,400	20,100	41,100		
600	292	611	1,150	2,360	3,540	6,820	10,900	19,200	39,200		
650	280	585	1,100	2,260	3,390	6,530	10,400	18,400	37,500		
700	269	562	1,060	2,170	3,260	6,270	9,990	17,700	36,000		
750	259	541	1,020	2,090	3,140	6,040	9,630	17,000	34,700		
800	250	523	985	2,020	3,030	5,830	9,300	16,400	33,500		
850	242	506	953	1,960	2,930	5,640	9,000	15,900	32,400		
900	235	490	924	1,900	2,840	5,470	8,720	15,400	31,500		
950	228	476	897	1,840	2,760	5,310	8,470	15,000	30,500		
1,000	222	463	873	1,790	2,680	5,170	8,240	14,600	29,700		
1,100	210	440	829	1,700	2,550	4,910	7,830	13,800	28,200		
1,200	201	420	791	1,620	2,430	4,680	7,470	13,200	26,900		
1,300	192	402	757	1,550	2,330	4,490	7,150	12,600	25,800		
1,400	185	386	727	1,490	2,240	4,310	6,870	12,000	23,800		
1,500	178	372	701	1,440	2,160	4,150	6,620	11,700	23,900		
1,600	170	359	677	1,390	2,080	4,010	6,390	11,300	23,000		
1,700	166	348	655	1,340	2,030	3,880	6,180	10,900	22,300		
1,800	161	337	635	1,300	1,950	3,760	6,000	10,500	21,600		
1,900	157	327	617	1,270	1,900	3,650	5,820	10,300	21,000		
2,000	157	318	600	1,270	1,900	3,550	5,660	10,300	20,400		

		Gas	Undiluted Propane
	TABLE G2413.4(12)	Inlet Pressure	11.0 in. w.c.
SCH	EDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE	Pressure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.
		Specific Gravity	1.50

INTEND	ED USE	Pipe sizing between single- or second-stage (low pressure) regulator and appliance.											
				PIPE SI	ZE (in.)								
Nominal	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	4				
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026				
Length (ft)				Capacity in	Thousands of B	tu per Hour							
10	291	608	1,150	2,350	3,520	6,790	10,800	19,100	39,000				
20	200	418	787	1,620	2,420	4,660	7,430	13,100	26,800				
30	160	336	632	1,300	1,940	3,750	5,970	10,600	21,500				
40	137	287	541	1,110	1,660	3,210	5,110	9,030	18,400				
50	122	255	480	985	1,480	2,840	4,530	8,000	16,300				
60	110	231	434	892	1,340	2,570	4,100	7,250	14,800				
80	101	212	400	821	1,230	2,370	3,770	6,670	13,600				
100	94	197	372	763	1,140	2,200	3,510	6,210	12,700				
125	89	185	349	716	1,070	2,070	3,290	5,820	11,900				
150	84	175	330	677	1,010	1,950	3,110	5,500	11,200				
175	74	155	292	600	899	1,730	2,760	4,880	9,950				
200	67	140	265	543	814	1,570	2,500	4,420	9,010				
250	62	129	243	500	749	1,440	2,300	4,060	8,290				
300	58	120	227	465	697	1,340	2,140	3,780	7,710				
350	51	107	201	412	618	1,190	1,900	3,350	6,840				
400	46	97	182	373	560	1,080	1,720	3,040	6,190				
450	42	89	167	344	515	991	1,580	2,790	5,700				
500	40	83	156	320	479	922	1,470	2,600	5,300				
550	37	78	146	300	449	865	1,380	2,440	4,970				
600	35	73	138	283	424	817	1,300	2,300	4,700				
650	33	70	131	269	403	776	1,240	2,190	4,460				
700	32	66	125	257	385	741	1,180	2,090	4,260				
750	30	64	120	246	368	709	1,130	2,000	4,080				
800	29	61	115	236	354	681	1,090	1,920	3,920				
850	28	59	111	227	341	656	1,050	1,850	3,770				
900	27	57	107	220	329	634	1,010	1,790	3,640				
950	26	55	104	213	319	613	978	1,730	3,530				
1,000	25	53	100	206	309	595	948	1,680	3,420				
1,100	25	52	97	200	300	578	921	1,630	3,320				
1,200	24	50	95	195	292	562	895	1,580	3,230				
1,300	23	48	90	185	277	534	850	1,500	3,070				
1,400	22	46	86	176	264	509	811	1,430	2,930				
1,500	21	44	82	169	253	487	777	1,370	2,800				
1,600	20	42	79	162	243	468	746	1,320	2,690				
1,700	19	40	76	156	234	451	719	1,270	2,590				
1,800	19	39	74	151	226	436	694	1,230	2,500				
1,900	18	38	71	146	219	422	672	1,190	2,420				
2,000	18	37	69	142	212	409	652	1,150	2,350				

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.
Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

							Inlet Pr	Gas	10.0	uted Propane	
			G2413.4(13) COPPER TU								
		SEIMIRIGID	COPPER IU	SING			Pressur		1.0 p	SI	
		1					Specific	Gravity	1.50		
INTEND	ED USE		Sizing betwe	een first stage	(high-pressure		d second stag	e (low-pr	essure	e regulator).	
		1.	2.	1.	TUBE SIZE (in			.1.		.1.	
Nominal	K&L	1/ <sub>4</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1/2	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	11/4		$1^{1}/_{2}$	2
	ACR	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1/2	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	13/8			
	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.37		1.625	2.125
	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.24	5	1.481	1.959
	th (ft)	510	1.0.50	2 1 5 0		Thousands of	· ·			22.200	( <b>7</b> 10)
	0	513	1,060	2,150	3,760	5,330	11,400	20,50		32,300	67,40
	20	352	727	1,480	2,580	3,670	7,830	14,10		22,200	46,30
	30	283	584	1,190	2,080	2,940	6,290	11,30		17,900	37,20
	40 10	242	500	1,020	1,780	2,520	5,380	9,69		15,300	31,80
	50	215	443	901	1,570	2,230	4,770	8,59		13,500	28,20
	50 10	194	401	816	1,430	2,020	4,320	7,78		12,300	25,60
	70	179	369	751	1,310	1,860	3,980	7,16		11,300	23,50
	<u>30</u>	166	343	699	1,220	1,730	3,700	6,66		10,500	21,90
	90	156	322	655	1,150	1,630	3,470	6,25		9,850	20,50
	00	147	304	619	1,080	1,540	3,280	5,90		9,310	19,400
	25	131	270	549	959	1,360	2,910	5,23		8,250	17,20
	50	118	244	497	869	1,230	2,630	4,74		7,470	15,600
	75	109	225	457	799	1,130	2,420	4,36		6,880	14,300
	00	101	209	426	744	1,060	2,250	4,06		6,400	13,30
	50	90	185	377	659	935	2,000	3,60		5,670	11,80
	00	81	168	342	597	847	1,810	3,26		5,140	10,70
	50	75	155	314	549	779	1,660	3,00		4,730	9,840
	00	70	144	292	511	725	1,550	2,79		4,400	9,160
	50	65	135	274	480	680	1,450	2,62		4,130	8,590
	00	62	127	259	453	643	1,370	2,47		3,900	8,120
	50	59	121	246	430	610	1,300	2,35		3,700	7,710
	00	56	115	235	410	582	1,240	2,24		3,530	7,350
	50	54	111	225	393	558	1,190	2,14		3,380	7,040
	00	51	106	216	378	536	1,140	2,06		3,250	6,770
	50	50	102	208	364	516	1,100	1,98		3,130	6,520
	00	48	99	201	351	498	1,060	1,92		3,020	6,290
	50	46	96	195	340	482	1,030	1,85		2,920	6,090
	00	45	93	189	330	468	1,000	1,80		2,840	5,910
	50	44	90	183	320	454	970	1,75		2,750	5,730
	000	42	88	178	311	442	944	1,70		2,680	5,580
	100	40	83	169	296	420	896	1,61		2,540	5,300
	200	38	79	161	282	400	855	1,54		2,430	5,050
	300	37	76	155	270	383	819	1,47		2,320	4,840
	400	35	73	148	260	368	787	1,42		2,230	4,650
	500	34	70	143	250	355	758	1,36		2,150	4,480
	500	33	68	138	241	343	732	1,32		2,080	4,330
	700	32	66	134	234	331	708	1,27		2,010	4,190
	800	31	64	130	227	321	687	1,24		1,950	4,060
1,9	900	30	62	126	220	312	667	1,20	0	1,890	3,940

#### Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.

#### TABLE G2413.4(14) SEMIRIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Undiluted Propane
Inlet Pressure	11.0 in. w.c.
Pressure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.
Specific Gravity	1.50

INTEN	DED USE	Sizing between single- or second-stage (low-pressure regulator) and appliance.											
					TUBE SIZE (ii	ı.)							
	K & L	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1/2	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2			
Nominal	ACR	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	_	_			
Out	tside	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125			
Ins	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959			
Leng	gth (ft)				Capacity in	Thousands of	Btu per Hour						
	10	45	93	188	329	467	997	1,800	2,830	5,890			
	20	31	64	129	226	321	685	1,230	1,950	4,050			
	30	25	51	104	182	258	550	991	1,560	3,250			
4	40	21	44	89	155	220	471	848	1,340	2,780			
	50	19	39	79	138	195	417	752	1,180	2,470			
(	50	17	35	71	125	177	378	681	1,070	2,240			
,	70	16	32	66	115	163	348	626	988	2,060			
	80	15	30	61	107	152	324	583	919	1,910			
	90	14	28	57	100	142	304	547	862	1,800			
1	00	13	27	54	95	134	287	517	814	1,700			
1	25	11	24	48	84	119	254	458	722	1,500			
1	50	10	21	44	76	108	230	415	654	1,360			
1	75	NA	20	40	70	99	212	382	602	1,250			
2	.00	NA	18	37	65	92	197	355	560	1,170			
2	50	NA	16	33	58	82	175	315	496	1,030			
3	00	NA	15	30	52	74	158	285	449	936			
3	50	NA	14	28	48	68	146	262	414	861			
4	-00	NA	13	26	45	63	136	244	385	801			
4	-50	NA	12	24	42	60	127	229	361	752			
5	00	NA	11	23	40	56	120	216	341	710			
5	50	NA	11	22	38	53	114	205	324	674			
6	00	NA	10	21	36	51	109	196	309	643			
6	50	NA	NA	20	34	49	104	188	296	616			
7	00	NA	NA	19	33	47	100	180	284	592			
7	50	NA	NA	18	32	45	96	174	274	570			
8	00	NA	NA	18	31	44	93	168	264	551			
8	50	NA	NA	17	30	42	90	162	256	533			
9	00	NA	NA	17	29	41	87	157	248	517			
9	50	NA	NA	16	28	40	85	153	241	502			
1,	000	NA	NA	16	27	39	83	149	234	488			
1,	100	NA	NA	15	26	37	78	141	223	464			
1,	200	NA	NA	14	25	35	75	135	212	442			
1,	300	NA	NA	14	24	34	72	129	203	423			
1,	400	NA	NA	13	23	32	69	124	195	407			
1,	500	NA	NA	13	22	31	66	119	188	392			
1,	600	NA	NA	12	21	30	64	115	182	378			
1,	700	NA	NA	12	20	29	62	112	176	366			
1,	800	NA	NA	11	20	28	60	108	170	355			
1,	900	NA	NA	11	19	27	58	105	166	345			
2,	000	NA	NA	11	19	27	57	102	161	335			

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

#### Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.

2. NA means a flow of less than 10,000 Btu/hr.

						[			Gas	Undilu	ted Propane			
		_				Inlet Press		2.0 psi						
			ABLE G2413			-								
		SEIVIIF				-		Pressure D	•	1.0 ps	1			
							Specific Gravity 1.50							
	INTEND	ED USE			Tube sizing	between 2 ps	sig service ar	nd line pressur	e regu	lator.				
					TUB	E SIZE (in.)								
		K&L	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	3/4	1	$1^{1}$	/ <sub>4</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2		
	Nominal	ACR	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	<sup>1</sup> /,	<sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	3/4	7/ <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub>	1 <sup>3</sup>	/ <sub>8</sub>	_	_		
	Outs	ide	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.3		1.625	2.125		
	Insi	de	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.2	45	1.481	1.959		
	Lengt	h (ft)				Capacity in 1	housands of	Btu per Hour						
	10		413	852	1,730	3,030	4,300	9,170	16,5	500	26,000	54,200		
	20		284	585	1,190	2,080	2,950	6,310	11,4		17,900	37,300		
	30	)	228	470	956	1,670	2,370	5,060	9,1	20	14,400	29,900		
	40	)	195	402	818	1,430	2,030	4,330	7,8	00	12,300	25,600		
	50	)	173	356	725	1,270	1,800	3,840	6,9	20	10,900	22,700		
	60	)	157	323	657	1,150	1,630	3,480	6,2		9,880	20,600		
	70	)	144	297	605	1,060	1,500	3,200	5,7	60	9,090	18,900		
	80		134	276	562	983	1,390	2,980	5,3		8,450	17,600		
	90	)	126	259	528	922	1,310	2,790	5,0	30	7,930	16,500		
	10	0	119	245	498	871	1,240	2,640	4,7	50	7,490	15,600		
	12	5	105	217	442	772	1,100	2,340	4,2	10	6,640	13,800		
	15	0	95	197	400	700	992	2,120	3,8	20	6,020	12,500		
	17	5	88	181	368	644	913	1,950	3,5	10	5,540	11,500		
	20	0	82	168	343	599	849	1,810	3,2	70	5,150	10,700		
	25	0	72	149	304	531	753	1,610	2,9	00	4,560	9,510		
	30	0	66	135	275	481	682	1,460	2,6	20	4,140	8,610		
	35	0	60	124	253	442	628	1,340	2,4	10	3,800	7,920		
	40	0	56	116	235	411	584	1,250	2,2	50	3,540	7,370		
	45	0	53	109	221	386	548	1,170	2,1	10	3,320	6,920		
	50	0	50	103	209	365	517	1,110	1,9	90	3,140	6,530		
	55	0	47	97	198	346	491	1,050	1,8	90	2,980	6,210		
	60	0	45	93	189	330	469	1,000	1,8	00	2,840	5,920		
	65	0	43	89	181	316	449	959	1,7	30	2,720	5,670		
	70	0	41	86	174	304	431	921	1,6	60	2,620	5,450		
	75	0	40	82	168	293	415	888	1,6	00	2,520	5,250		
	80	0	39	80	162	283	401	857	1,5	40	2,430	5,070		
	85	0	37	77	157	274	388	829	1,4	90	2,350	4,900		
	90	0	36	75	152	265	376	804	1,4	50	2,280	4,750		
	95	0	35	72	147	258	366	781	1,4	10	2,220	4,620		
	1,0	00	34	71	143	251	356	760	1,3	70	2,160	4,490		
	1,10		32	67	136	238	338	721	1,3		2,050	4,270		
	1,20		31	64	130	227	322	688	1,2		1,950	4,070		
	1,3		30	61	124	217	309	659	1,1		1,870	3,900		
	1,4		28	59	120	209	296	633	1,1		1,800	3,740		
	1,5		27	57	115	201	286	610	1,1		1,730	3,610		
	1,6		26	55	111	194	276	589	1,0		1,670	3,480		
	1,70		26	53	108	188	267	570	1,0		1,620	3,370		
$\vdash$	1,8		25	51	104	182	259	553	1,0		1,570	3,270		
	1,9		24	50	101	177	251	537	96		1,520	3,170		
	2,0	00	23	48	99	172	244	522	94	0	1,480	3,090		

#### Notes:

1. Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products. 2. All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

#### TABLE G2413.4(16) CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)

Gas	Undiluted Propane
Inlet Pressure	11.0 in. w.c.
Pressure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.
Specific Gravity	1.50

INTENDED USE		Sizing between single or second stage (low pressure) regulator and the appliance shutoff valve.												
						TUBE SIZ	E (EHD)							
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	39	46	48	60	62
Length (ft)						Capacity i	n Thousa	nds of Bt	u per Hou	r				
5	72	99	181	211	355	426	744	863	1,420	1,638	2,830	3,270	5,780	6,550
10	50	69	129	150	254	303	521	605	971	1,179	1,990	2,320	4,110	4,640
15	39	55	104	121	208	248	422	490	775	972	1,620	1,900	3,370	3,790
20	34	49	91	106	183	216	365	425	661	847	1,400	1,650	2,930	3,290
25	30	42	82	94	164	192	325	379	583	762	1,250	1,480	2,630	2,940
30	28	39	74	87	151	177	297	344	528	698	1,140	1,350	2,400	2,680
40	23	33	64	74	131	153	256	297	449	610	988	1,170	2,090	2,330
50	20	30	58	66	118	137	227	265	397	548	884	1,050	1,870	2,080
60	19	26	53	60	107	126	207	241	359	502	805	961	1,710	1,900
70	17	25	49	57	99	117	191	222	330	466	745	890	1,590	1,760
80	15	23	45	52	94	109	178	208	307	438	696	833	1,490	1,650
90	15	22	44	50	90	102	169	197	286	414	656	787	1,400	1,550
100	14	20	41	47	85	98	159	186	270	393	621	746	1,330	1,480
150	11	15	31	36	66	75	123	143	217	324	506	611	1,090	1,210
200	9	14	28	33	60	69	112	129	183	283	438	531	948	1,050
250	8	12	25	30	53	61	99	117	163	254	390	476	850	934
300	8	11	23	26	50	57	90	107	147	234	357	434	777	854

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Notes:

1. Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (feet) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

2. EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

TABLE G2413.4(17)								Gas			Undiluted Propane				
								Inlet Pressure				2.0 psi			
CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)									Pressure Drop				1.0 psi		
	Specific Gravity										avity 1	1.50			
INTENDED USE	Sizing between 2 psi service and the line pressure regulator.														
TUBE SIZE (EHD)															
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	39	46	48	60	62	
Length (ft)	Capacity in Thousands of Btu per Hour														
10	426	558	927	1,110	1,740	2,170	4,100	4,720	7,130	7,958	15,200	16,800	29,400	34,200	
25	262	347	591	701	1,120	1,380	2,560	2,950	4,560	5,147	9,550	10,700	18,800	21,700	
30	238	316	540	640	1,030	1,270	2,330	2,690	4,180	4,719	8,710	9,790	17,200	19,800	
40	203	271	469	554	896	1,100	2,010	2,320	3,630	4,116	7,530	8,500	14,900	17,200	
50	181	243	420	496	806	986	1,790	2,070	3,260	3,702	6,730	7,610	13,400	15,400	
75	147	196	344	406	663	809	1,460	1,690	2,680	3,053	5,480	6,230	11,000	12,600	
80	140	189	333	393	643	768	1,410	1,630	2,590	2,961	5,300	6,040	10,600	12,200	
100	124	169	298	350	578	703	1,260	1,450	2,330	2,662	4,740	5,410	9,530	10,900	
150	101	137	245	287	477	575	1,020	1,180	1,910	2,195	3,860	4,430	7,810	8,890	
200	86	118	213	248	415	501	880	1,020	1,660	1,915	3,340	3,840	6,780	7,710	
250	77	105	191	222	373	448	785	910	1,490	1,722	2,980	3,440	6,080	6,900	
300	69	96	173	203	343	411	716	829	1,360	1,578	2,720	3,150	5,560	6,300	
400	60	82	151	175	298	355	616	716	1,160	1,376	2,350	2,730	4,830	5,460	

158

268

319

Notes:

500

1. Table does not include effect of pressure drop across the line regulator. Where regulator loss exceeds <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> psi (based on 13 in. w.c. outlet pressure), DO NOT USE THIS TABLE. Consult with the regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drops across a regulator can vary with flow rate.

550

638

1,030

2. CAUTION: Capacities shown in the table might exceed maximum capacity for a selected regulator. Consult with the regulator or tubing manufacturer for guidance.

3. Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (feet) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

4. EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

5. All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

53

72

135

2,100

1,237

2,450

4,330

4,880

#### TABLE G2413.4(18) CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)

Gas	Undiluted Propane
Inlet Pressure	5.0 psi
Pressure Drop	3.5 psi
Specific Gravity	1.50

TUBE SIZE (EHD)														
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	39	46	48	60	62
Length (ft)	Capacity in Thousands of Btu per Hour													
10	826	1,070	1,710	2,060	3,150	4,000	7,830	8,950	13,100	14,441	28,600	31,200	54,400	63,800
25	509	664	1,090	1,310	2,040	2,550	4,860	5,600	8,400	9,339	18,000	19,900	34,700	40,400
30	461	603	999	1,190	1,870	2,340	4,430	5,100	7,680	8,564	16,400	18,200	31,700	36,900
40	396	520	867	1,030	1,630	2,030	3,820	4,400	6,680	7,469	14,200	15,800	27,600	32,000
50	352	463	777	926	1,460	1,820	3,410	3,930	5,990	6,717	12,700	14,100	24,700	28,600
75	284	376	637	757	1,210	1,490	2,770	3,190	4,920	5,539	10,300	11,600	20,300	23,400
80	275	363	618	731	1,170	1,450	2,680	3,090	4,770	5,372	9,990	11,200	19,600	22,700
100	243	324	553	656	1,050	1,300	2,390	2,760	4,280	4,830	8,930	10,000	17,600	20,300
150	196	262	453	535	866	1,060	1,940	2,240	3,510	3,983	7,270	8,210	14,400	16,600
200	169	226	393	464	755	923	1,680	1,930	3,050	3,474	6,290	7,130	12,500	14,400
250	150	202	352	415	679	828	1,490	1,730	2,740	3,124	5,620	6,390	11,200	12,900
300	136	183	322	379	622	757	1,360	1,570	2,510	2,865	5,120	5,840	10,300	11,700
400	117	158	279	328	542	657	1,170	1,360	2,180	2,498	4,430	5,070	8,920	10,200
500	104	140	251	294	488	589	1,050	1,210	1,950	2,247	3,960	4,540	8,000	9,110

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa,

1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

#### Notes:

1. Table does not include effect of pressure drop across line regulator. Where regulator loss exceeds 1 psi, DO NOT USE THIS TABLE. Consult with the regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drop across regulator can vary with the flow rate.

2. CAUTION: Capacities shown in the table might exceed maximum capacity of selected regulator. Consult with the tubing manufacturer for guidance.

3. Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (feet) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

4. EHD— Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

	TABLE G2	2413.4(19)	Inlet I	Pressure	11.0 in. w.c.						
	POLYETHYLEN		Press	ure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.						
			Specific	: Gravity	1.50	.50					
INTENDED USE PE pipe sizing between integral 2-stage regulator at tank or second stage (low pressure regulator) and building.											
PIPE SIZE (in.)											
Nominal OD	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3/4	1	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	11/2		2				
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR	11.00	SDR 11.00				
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554		1.943				
Length (ft)	Length (ft) Capacity in Thousands of Btu per Hour										
10	340	680	1,230	2,130	3,2	210	5,770				
20	233	468	844	1,460	2,2	210	3,970				
30	187	375	677	1,170	1,770		3,180				
40	160	321	580	1,000 1,5		520	2,730				
50	142	285	514	890 1,.		340	2,420				
60	129	258	466	807		220	2,190				
70	119	237	428	742	1,	120	2,010				
80	110	221	398	690	1,040		1,870				
90	103	207	374	648	648 9		1,760				
100	98	196	353	612	9	24	1,660				
125	87	173	313	542	8	19	1,470				
150	78	157	284	491		42	1,330				
175	72	145	261	452	683		1,230				
200	67	135	243	420 63		35	1,140				
250	60 119		215	373	563		1,010				
300	54 108		195	338		10	916				
350	50	50 99		311	469		843				
400	46	46 92		289	436		784				
450	43	87	157	271 409		09	736				
500	41	82	148	256	387		695				

Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

Gas

Undiluted Propane

	TABLE G2 POLYETHYLENE	413.4(20) E PLASTIC PIPE	-	Pressu	Gas Pressure ure Drop	Undiluted P 2.0 psi 1.0 psi 1.50	ropane
			L	•			
INTENDED USE		PE pipe sizing	between 2 psig service	regulator and line pre	ssure reg	ulator.	
Naminal OD	1/2	3/4	PIPE SIZE (in.)	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>		1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2
Nominal OD	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	1 SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00		R 11.00	2 SDR 11.00
Designation							
Actual ID Length (ft)	0.660	0.860	1.077 Capacity in Thousa	1.328	1	.554	1.943
10	3,130	6,260	11,300	19,600	20	9,500	53,100
20	2,150	4,300	7,760	13,400		),300	36,500
30	1,730		6,230	10,800		,	29,300
40		3,450				5,300	
-	1,480	2,960	5,330	9,240		4,000	25,100
50	1,310	2,620	4,730	8,190		2,400	22,200
60	1,190	2,370	4,280	7,420		,200	20,100
70	1,090	2,180	3,940	6,830		),300	18,500
80	1,010	2,030	3,670	6,350		,590	17,200
90	952	1,910	3,440	5,960		,000	16,200
100	899	1,800	3,250	5,630		,500	15,300
125	797	1,600	2,880	4,990		,530	13,500
150	722	1,450	2,610	4,520		,830	12,300
175	664	1,330	2,400	4,160		,280	11,300
200	618	1,240	2,230	3,870	5	,840	10,500
250	548	1,100	1,980	3,430	5	,180	9,300
300	496	994	1,790	3,110	4	,690	8,430
350	457	914	1,650	2,860	4	,320	7,760
400	425	851	1,530	2,660	4	,020	7,220
450	399	798	1,440	2,500	3	,770	6,770
500	377	754	1,360	2,360	3	,560	6,390
550	358	716	1,290	2,240	3	,380	6,070
600	341	683	1,230	2,140	3	,220	5,790
650	327	654	1,180	2,040	3	,090	5,550
700	314	628	1,130	1,960	2	,970	5,330
750	302	605	1,090	1,890	2	,860	5,140
800	292	585	1,050	1,830	2	,760	4,960
850	283	566	1,020	1,770	2	,670	4,800
900	274	549	990	1,710	2	,590	4,650
950	266	533	961	1,670	2	,520	4,520
1,000	259	518	935	1,620	2	,450	4,400
1,100	246	492	888	1,540	2	,320	4,170
1,200	234	470	847	1,470	2	,220	3,980
1,300	225	450	811	1,410	2	,120	3,810
1,400	216	432	779	1,350	2	,040	3,660
1,500	208	416	751	1,300	1	,960	3,530
1,600	201	402	725	1,260		,900	3,410
1,700	194	389	702	1,220		,840	3,300
1,800	188	377	680	1,180		,780	3,200
1,900	183	366	661	1,140		,730	3,110
2,000	178	356	643	1,110		,680	3,020

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.
Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

	Gas	Undiluted Pro	opane
	t Pressure	11.0 in. w.c.	
	sure Drop	0.5 in. w.c.	
Speci	fic Gravity	1.50	
INTENDED USE	at tank or s and buildin	second stage ng.	ntegral 2-stage regulator (low pressure regulator)
			Size (CTS) (in.)
Nominal OD		<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	1
Designation	SDI	R 7.00	SDR 11.00
Actual ID	0.	445	0.927
Length (ft)	Capac	ity in Cubic F	eet of Gas per Hour
10	1	21	828
20		83	569
30		67	457
40		57	391
50		51	347
60		46	314
70		42	289
80		39	269
90		37	252
100		35	238
125		31	211
150		28	191
175		26	176
200		24	164
225		22	154
250		21	145
275		20	138
300		19	132
350		18	121
400		16	113
450		15	106
500		15	100

#### TABLE G2413.4(21) POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC TUBING

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283m<sup>3</sup>/h, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: All table entries have been rounded to three significant digits.

### SECTION G2414 PIPING MATERIALS

**G2414.1 General.** Materials used for piping systems shall comply with the requirements of this chapter or shall be *approved*.

G2414.2 Used materials. *Pipe*, fittings, *valves* or other materials shall not be used again unless they are free of foreign mate-

rials and have been ascertained to be adequate for the service intended.

**G2414.3 Other materials.** Material not covered by the standards specifications listed herein shall be investigated and tested to determine that it is safe and suitable for the proposed service, and, in addition, shall be recommended for that service by the manufacturer and shall be *approved* by the *code official*.

**G2414.4 Metallic pipe.** Metallic *pipe* shall comply with Sections G2414.4.1 and G2414.4.2.

G2414.4.1 Cast iron. Cast-iron pipe shall not be used.

**G2414.4.2 Steel.** Steel and wrought-iron *pipe* shall be at least of standard weight (Schedule 40) and shall comply with one of the following:

- 1. ASME B 36.10, 10M;
- 2. ASTM A 53/A 53M; or
- 3. ASTM A 106.

**G2414.5 Metallic tubing.** Seamless copper, aluminum alloy or steel *tubing* shall be permitted to be used with gases not corrosive to such material.

**G2414.5.1 Steel tubing.** Steel *tubing* shall comply with ASTM A 254.

**G2414.5.2 Copper tubing.** Copper *tubing* shall comply with standard Type K or L of ASTM B 88 or ASTM B 280.

Copper and brass *tubing* shall not be used if the gas contains more than an average of 0.3 grains of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet of gas (0.7 milligrams per 100 liters).

**G2414.5.3 Corrugated stainless steel tubing.** Corrugated stainless steel *tubing* shall be listed in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

**G2414.6 Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings.** *Plastic pipe, tubing* and fittings used to supply *fuel gas* shall conform to ASTM D 2513. *Pipe* shall be marked "Gas" and "ASTM D 2513."

**G2414.6.1 Anodeless risers.** *Anodeless risers* shall comply with the following:

- 1. Factory-assembled *anodeless risers* shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the gas used and shall be leak-tested by the manufacturer in accordance with written procedures.
- 2. Service head adapters and field-assembled *anodeless risers* incorporating service head adapters shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the gas used by the manufacturer and shall be designed certified to meet the requirements of Category I of ASTM D 2513, and U.S. Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 192.281(e). The manufacturer shall provide the user qualified installation instructions as prescribed by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 192.283(b).

**G2414.6.2 LP-gas systems.** The use of plastic *pipe, tubing* and fittings in undiluted *liquefied petroleum gas piping systems* shall be in accordance with NFPA 58.

**G2414.6.3 Regulator vent piping.** Plastic *pipe*, *tubing* and fittings used to connect *regulator* vents to remote vent terminations shall be of PVC conforming to ANSI/UL 651. PVC vent *piping* shall not be installed indoors.

**G2414.7** Workmanship and defects. *Pipe* or *tubing* and fittings shall be clear and free from cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading, and shall be thoroughly brushed, and chip and scale blown.

Defects in *pipe* or *tubing* or fittings shall not be repaired. Defective *pipe*, *tubing* or fittings shall be replaced. (See Section G2417.1.2.)

**G2414.8 Protective coating.** Where in contact with material or atmosphere exerting a corrosive action, metallic *piping* and fittings coated with a corrosion-resistant material shall be used. External or internal coatings or linings used on *piping* or components shall not be considered as adding strength.

**G2414.9 Metallic pipe threads.** Metallic *pipe* and fitting threads shall be taper *pipe* threads and shall comply with ASME B1.20.1.

**G2414.9.1 Damaged threads.** *Pipe* with threads that are stripped, chipped, corroded or otherwise damaged shall not be used. If a weld opens during the operation of cutting or threading, that portion of the *pipe* shall not be used.

**G2414.9.2 Number of threads.** Field threading of metallic *pipe* shall be in accordance with Table G2414.9.2.

SPECIFICATION	NS FOR THREADING I	
IRON PIPE SIZE (inches)	APPROXIMATE LENGTH OF THREADED PORTION (inches)	APPROXIMATE NO. OF THREADS TO BE CUT
1/2	3/4	10
3/4	3/4	10
1	7/ <sub>8</sub>	10
11/4	1	11
11/2	1	11

TABLE G2414.9.2 SPECIFICATIONS FOR THREADING METALLIC PIPE

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

**G2414.9.3 Thread compounds.** Thread (joint) compounds (*pipe* dope) shall be resistant to the action of *liquefied petro-leum gas* or to any other chemical constituents of the gases to be conducted through the *piping*.

**G2414.10 Metallic piping joints and fittings.** The type of *piping* joint used shall be suitable for the pressure-temperature conditions and shall be selected giving consideration to joint tightness and mechanical strength under the service conditions. The joint shall be able to sustain the maximum end force due to the internal pressure and any additional forces due to temperature expansion or contraction, vibration, fatigue, or to the weight of the *pipe* and its contents.

**G2414.10.1 Pipe joints.** *Pipe* joints shall be threaded, flanged, brazed or welded. Where nonferrous *pipe* is brazed, the *brazing* materials shall have a melting point in excess of 1,000°F (538°C). *Brazing* alloys shall not contain more than 0.05-percent phosphorus.

**G2414.10.2 Tubing joints.** *Tubing* joints shall be made with *approved gas tubing* fittings or be brazed with a material having a melting point in excess of 1,000°F (538°C) or made with press-connect fittings complying with ANSI LC-4. *Brazing alloys* shall not contain more than 0.05-percent phosphorus.

**G2414.10.3 Flared joints.** *Flared joints* shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous *pipe* and *tubing* where experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions and where provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints.

**G2414.10.4 Metallic fittings.** Metallic fittings, including *valves*, strainers and filters shall comply with the following:

- 1. Fittings used with steel or wrought-iron *pipe* shall be steel, brass, bronze, malleable iron, ductile iron or cast iron.
- 2. Fittings used with copper or brass *pipe* shall be copper, brass or bronze.
- 3. Cast-iron bushings shall be prohibited.
- 4. Special fittings. Fittings such as couplings, proprietary-type joints, saddle tees, gland-type compression fittings, and flared, flareless or compression-type *tubing* fittings shall be: used within the fitting manufacturer's pressure-temperature recommendations; used within the service conditions anticipated with respect to vibration, fatigue, thermal expansion or contraction; installed or braced to prevent separation of the joint by gas pressure or external physical damage; and shall be *approved*.

**G2414.11 Plastic piping, joints and fittings.** Plastic *pipe, tub-ing* and fittings shall be joined in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions. Such joints shall comply with the following:

- 1. The joints shall be designed and installed so that the longitudinal pull-out resistance of the joints will be at least equal to the tensile strength of the plastic *piping* material.
- 2. Heat-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with qualified procedures that have been established and proven by test to produce gas-tight joints at least as strong as the *pipe* or *tubing* being joined. Joints shall be made with the joining method recommended by the *pipe* manufacturer. Heat fusion fittings shall be marked "ASTM D 2513."
- 3. Where compression-type *mechanical joints* are used, the gasket material in the fitting shall be compatible with the plastic *piping* and with the gas distributed by the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting. The stiffener shall be flush with the end of the *pipe* or *tubing* and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners shall not be used.
- 4. Plastic *piping* joints and fittings for use in *liquefied petroleum gas piping systems* shall be in accordance with NFPA 58.

# SECTION G2415 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

**G2415.1** Prohibited locations. *Piping* shall not be installed in or through a ducted supply, return or exhaust, or a clothes chute, *chimney* or gas vent, dumbwaiter or elevator *shaft*. *Piping* installed downstream of the *point of delivery* shall not extend through any townhouse unit other than the unit served by such *piping*.

**G2415.2** Piping in solid partitions and walls. *Concealed piping* shall not be located in solid partitions and solid walls, unless installed in a chase or casing.

**G2415.3 Piping in concealed locations.** Portions of a *piping system* installed in *concealed locations* shall not have unions, *tubing* fittings, right and left couplings, bushings, compression couplings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings.

# **Exceptions:**

- 1. Tubing joined by brazing.
- 2. Fittings listed for use in *concealed locations*.

**G2415.4 Underground penetrations prohibited.** *Gas piping* shall not penetrate building foundation walls at any point below grade. *Gas piping* shall enter and exit a building at a point above grade and the annular space between the *pipe* and the wall shall be sealed.

**G2415.5** Protection against physical damage. In *concealed locations*, where *piping* other than black or galvanized steel is installed through holes or notches in wood studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than  $1^{1/2}$  inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the *pipe* shall be protected by shield plates. Protective steel shield plates having a minimum thickness of 0.0575-inch (1.463 mm) (No. 16 Gage) shall cover the area of the *pipe* where the member is notched or bored and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) above sole plates, below top plates and to each side of a stud, joist or rafter.

**G2415.6 Piping in solid floors.** *Piping* in solid floors shall be laid in channels in the floor and covered in a manner that will allow access to the *piping* with a minimum amount of damage to the building. Where such *piping* is subject to exposure to excessive moisture or corrosive substances, the *piping* shall be protected in an *approved* manner. As an alternative to installation in channels, the *piping* shall be installed in a conduit of Schedule 40 steel, wrought iron, PVC or ABS *pipe* in accordance with Section G2415.6.1 or G2415.6.2.

**G2415.6.1 Conduit with one end terminating outdoors.** The conduit shall extend into an occupiable portion of the building and, at the point where the conduit terminates in the building, the space between the conduit and the *gas piping* shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. The conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the *pipe* emerges from the floor. If the end sealing is capable of withstanding the full pressure of the gas *pipe*, the conduit shall extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) outside of the building, shall be vented above grade to the outdoors and shall be installed to prevent the entrance of water and insects.

**G2415.6.2 Conduit with both ends terminating indoors.** Where the conduit originates and terminates within the same building, the conduit shall originate and terminate in an accessible portion of the building and shall not be sealed. The conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the *pipe* emerges from the floor.

**G2415.7** Above-ground piping outdoors. All *piping* installed outdoors shall be elevated not less than  $3^{1}/_{2}$  inches (152 mm) above ground and where installed across roof surfaces, shall be elevated not less than  $3^{1}/_{2}$  inches (152 mm) above the roof surface. *Piping* installed above ground, outdoors, and installed across the surface of roofs shall be securely supported and located where it will be protected from physical damage. Where passing through an outside wall, the *piping* shall also be protected against corrosion by coating or wrapping with an inert material. Where *piping* is encased in a protective *pipe* sleeve, the annular space between the *piping* and the sleeve shall be sealed.

**G2415.8 Isolation.** Metallic *piping* and metallic *tubing* that conveys *fuel gas* from an LP-gas storage container shall be provided with an *approved* dielectric fitting to electrically isolate the underground portion of the *pipe* or tube from the above ground portion that enters a building. Such dielectric fitting shall be installed aboveground outdoors.

**G2415.9 Corrosion and covering protection.** Nonmetallic gas piping and coated and cathodically protected piping shall have a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) of earth cover or other equivalent protection. Risers, including prefabricated risers inserted with plastic pipe, shall be metallic and shall be protected in an approved manner to a point at least 6 inches (153 mm) above grade. When a riser connects to plastic pipe underground, the horizontal metallic portion underground shall be at least 30 inches (762 mm) in length before connecting to the plastic service pipe. An approved transition fitting or adapter shall be used where the plastic joins the metallic riser.

Ferrous metals in exposed exterior locations shall be protected from corrosion in a manner approved by the building official after consulting with the gas supplier.

Ferrous pipes installed underground shall not be placed in contact with other metallic objects such as pipes or wires.

Zinc coatings (galvanizing) shall not be deemed adequate protection for piping below grade. Ferrous gas piping installed underground in exterior locations shall be protected from corrosion by either:

**G2415.9.1 Coated and cathodically protected pipe.** All gas pipe protective coatings shall be approved types, machine applied and conform to recognized standards. Field wrapping shall provide equivalent protection and is restricted to those short sections and fittings necessarily stripped for threading or welding. Underground coated and wrapped gas piping shall be cathodically protected with galvanic anodes or rectifiers and electrically isolated from the rest of the system by insulating unions 6 inches (153 mm) above grade.

**G2415.9.2** Unwrapped (bare) pipe and special covering. Unwrapped ferrous gas piping being installed underground in exterior locations shall be protected from corrosion by being installed within a minimum 6-inch (153 mm) protective bed of sand around the gas piping, the pipe being centrally located within the sand backfill, and all such horizontal piping shall have a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) of earth cover or other equivalent protection. Underground piping shall be electrically isolated from the rest of the system by insulating unions placed a minimum of 6 inches (153 mm) above grade.

**G2415.9.3 Electrical isolation of fuel gas piping.** Underground ferrous gas piping shall be electrically isolated from the rest of the gas system with listed or approved isolation fittings installed a minimum of 6 inches (153 mm) above grade.

G2415.10 Minimum burial depth. Underground *piping systems* shall be installed a minimum depth of 18 inches (457 mm) below grade, except as provided for in Section G2416.10.1.

**G2415.10.1 Individual outside appliances.** Individual lines to outside lights, grills or other *appliances* shall be installed a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm) below finished grade, provided that such installation is *approved* and is installed in locations not susceptible to physical damage.

**G2415.11 Trenches.** The trench shall be graded so that the *pipe* has a firm, substantially continuous bearing on the bottom of the trench.

**G2415.11.1 Underground gas pipe separation.** Underground gas piping shall be separated vertically or horizon-tally from other underground piping as follows:

- 1. Sewer pipe—not less than 18 inches (457 mm) from any underground sewer line.
- 2. Water pipe—not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from any underground water line.
- 3. Drainage pipe—not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from any underground drainage line.

**G2415.12** Piping underground beneath buildings. *Piping* installed underground beneath buildings is prohibited except where the *piping* is encased in a conduit of wrought iron, plastic *pipe*, steel *pipe* or other *approved* conduit material designed to withstand the superimposed loads. The conduit shall be protected from corrosion in accordance with Section G2415.9 and shall be installed in accordance with Section G2415.12.1 or G2415.12.2.

**G2415.12.1 Conduit with one end terminating outdoors.** The conduit shall extend into an occupiable portion of the building and, at the point where the conduit terminates in the building, the space between the conduit and the *gas piping* shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. The conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the *pipe* emerges from the floor. Where the end sealing is capable of withstanding the full pressure of the gas *pipe*, the conduit shall extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) outside the building, shall be vented above grade to the outdoors and shall be installed so as to prevent the entrance of water and insects.

**G2415.12.2 Conduit with both ends terminating indoors.** Where the conduit originates and terminates within the same building, the conduit shall originate and terminate in an accessible portion of the building and shall not be sealed. The conduit shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the *pipe* emerges from the floor.

**G2415.13 Outlet closures.** Gas *outlets* that do not connect to *appliances* shall be capped gas tight.

**Exception:** Listed and labeled flush-mounted-type quick-disconnect devices and listed and labeled *gas convenience outlets* shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2415.14 Location of outlets.** The unthreaded portion of *piping outlets* shall extend not less than l inch (25 mm) through finished ceilings and walls and where extending through floors, outdoor patios and slabs, shall not be less than 2 inches (51 mm) above them. The *outlet* fitting or *piping* shall be securely supported. *Outlets* shall not be placed behind doors. *Outlets* shall be located in the room or space where the *appliance* is installed.

**Exception:** Listed and labeled flush-mounted-type quick-disconnect devices and listed and labeled *gas convenience outlets* shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2415.15 Plastic pipe.** The installation of plastic *pipe* shall comply with Sections G2415.15.1 through G2415.15.3.

**G2415.15.1 Limitations.** Plastic *pipe* shall be installed outdoors underground only. Plastic *pipe* shall not be used within or under any building or building slab or be operated at pressures greater than 100 psig (689 kPa) for natural gas or 30 psig (207 kPa) for LP-gas.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Plastic *pipe* shall be permitted to terminate above ground outside of buildings where installed in premanufactured *anodeless risers* or service head adapter risers that are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 2. Plastic *pipe* shall be permitted to terminate with a wall head adapter within buildings where the plastic *pipe* is inserted in a *piping* material for *fuel gas* use in buildings.
- 3. Plastic pipe shall be permitted under outdoor patio, walkway and driveway slabs provided that the burial depth complies with Section G2416.10.

**G2415.15.2 Connections.** Connections outdoors and underground between metallic and plastic *piping* shall be made only with transition fittings conforming to ASTM D 2513 Category I or ASTM F 1973.

**G2415.15.3 Tracer.** A yellow insulated copper tracer wire or other *approved* conductor shall be installed adjacent to underground nonmetallic *piping*. Access shall be provided to the tracer wire or the tracer wire shall terminate above ground at each end of the nonmetallic *piping*. The tracer wire size shall not be less than 18 AWG and the insulation type shall be suitable for direct burial.

**G2415.16 Prohibited devices.** A device shall not be placed inside the *piping* or fittings that will reduce the cross-sectional area or otherwise obstruct the free flow of gas.

Exception: Approved gas filters.

**G2415.17 Testing of piping.** Before any system of *piping* is put in service or concealed, it shall be tested to ensure that it is gas tight. Testing, inspection and purging of *piping systems* shall comply with Section G2417.

### SECTION G2416 PIPING BENDS AND CHANGES IN DIRECTION

**G2416.1 General.** Changes in direction of *pipe* shall be permitted to be made by the use of fittings, factory bends or field bends.

**G2416.2 Metallic pipe.** Metallic *pipe* bends shall comply with the following:

- 1. Bends shall be made only with bending tools and procedures intended for that purpose.
- 2. All bends shall be smooth and free from buckling, cracks or other evidence of mechanical damage.
- 3. The longitudinal weld of the *pipe* shall be near the neutral axis of the bend.
- 4. *Pipe* shall not be bent through an arc of more than 90 degrees (1.6 rad).
- 5. The inside radius of a bend shall be not less than six times the outside diameter of the *pipe*.

**G2416.3 Plastic pipe.** Plastic *pipe* bends shall comply with the following:

- 1. The *pipe* shall not be damaged and the internal diameter of the *pipe* shall not be effectively reduced.
- 2. Joints shall not be located in *pipe* bends.
- 3. The radius of the inner curve of such bends shall not be less than 25 times the inside diameter of the *pipe*.
- 4. Where the *piping* manufacturer specifies the use of special bending tools or procedures, such tools or procedures shall be used.

# SECTION G2417 INSPECTION, TESTING AND PURGING

**G2417.1 General.** Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all *piping* installations shall be inspected and *pressure tested* to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this *code*.

**G2417.1.1 Inspections.** Inspection shall consist of visual examination, during or after manufacture, fabrication, assembly or *pressure tests* as appropriate.

**G2417.1.1.1 Rough piping inspection.** This inspection shall be made after piping authorized by the permit has been installed and before such piping has been covered or concealed or a fixture or appliance has been attached

thereto. This inspection shall include a determination that the gas piping size, material and installation meet the requirements of this appendix.

**G2417.1.1.2 Final piping inspection.** This inspection shall be made after piping authorized by the permit has been installed and after all portions thereof that are to be covered or concealed are so concealed and after fixtures, appliances or shutoff valves have been attached thereto.

**G2417.1.2 Repairs and additions.** In the event repairs or additions are made after the *pressure test*, the affected *pip-ing* shall be tested.

Minor repairs and additions are not required to be *pressure tested* provided that the work is inspected and connections are tested with a noncorrosive leak-detecting fluid or other *approved* leak-detecting methods.

**G2417.1.3 New branches.** Where new branches are installed to new *appliances*, only the newly installed branches shall be required to be *pressure tested*. Connections between the new *piping* and the existing *piping* shall be tested with a noncorrosive leak-detecting fluid or other *approved* leak-detecting methods.

**G2417.1.4 Section testing.** A *piping system* shall be permitted to be tested as a complete unit or in sections. Under no circumstances shall a *valve* in a line be used as a bulkhead between gas in one section of the *piping system* and test medium in an adjacent section, unless two *valves* are installed in series with a valved "tell-tale" located between these *valves*. A valve shall not be subjected to the test pressure unless it can be determined that the valve, including the valve closing mechanism, is designed to safely withstand the test pressure.

**G2417.1.5 Regulators and valve assemblies.** *Regulator* and valve assemblies fabricated independently of the *piping system* in which they are to be installed shall be permitted to be tested with inert gas or air at the time of fabrication.

**G2417.2 Test medium.** The test medium shall be air, nitrogen, carbon dioxide or an inert gas. Oxygen shall not be used.

**G2417.3 Test preparation.** *Pipe* joints, including welds, shall be left exposed for examination during the test.

**Exception:** Covered or *concealed pipe* end joints that have been previously tested in accordance with this *code*.

**G2417.3.1 Expansion joints.** Expansion joints shall be provided with temporary restraints, if required, for the additional thrust load under test.

**G2417.3.2 Equipment isolation.** *Equipment* that is not to be included in the test shall be either disconnected from the *piping* or isolated by blanks, blind flanges or caps.

**G2417.3.3 Appliance and equipment disconnection.** Where the *piping system* is connected to *appliances* or *equipment* designed for operating pressures of less than the test pressure, such *appliances* or *equipment* shall be isolated from the *piping system* by disconnecting them and capping the *outlet(s)*. **G2417.3.4 Valve isolation.** Where the *piping system* is connected to *appliances* or *equipment* designed for operating pressures equal to or greater than the test pressure, such *appliances* or *equipment* shall be isolated from the *piping system* by closing the individual *appliance* or *equipment* shutoff valve(s).

**G2417.3.5 Testing precautions.** All testing of *piping systems* shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Prior to testing, the interior of the *pipe* shall be cleared of all foreign material.

**G2417.4 Test pressure measurement.** Test pressure shall be measured with a manometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the *pressure test* period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the *pressure tests* are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure.

**G2418.4.1 Test pressure.** Gas piping systems under 14 inches (3.5 kPa) water column pressure, shall be tested at a pressure of not less than 10 pounds per square inch (69 kPa) gage. Test pressures shall be held for not less than 15 minutes with no perceptible drop in pressure. For welded piping and for piping carrying gas at pressures exceeding 14 inches water column (3484 Pa) pressure, the test pressure shall be at least 60 pounds per square inch (0.0422 kg/mm<sup>2</sup>) for not less than 30 minutes.

**Exception:** Testing, inspection and purging of gas piping systems performed by using NFPA 54 shall be permitted.

### SECTION G2418 PIPING SUPPORT

**G2418.1 General.** *Piping* shall be provided with support in accordance with Section G2418.2.

G2418.2 Design and installation. *Piping* shall be supported with *pipe* hooks, metal *pipe* straps, bands, brackets, hangers or building structural components suitable for the size of *piping*, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration. *Piping* shall be anchored to prevent undue strains on connected *appliances* and shall not be supported by other *piping*. *Pipe* hangers and supports shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-58 and shall be spaced in accordance with Section G2424. Supports, hangers and anchors shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the *piping* between anchors. All parts of the supporting *equipment* shall be designed and installed so that they will not be disengaged by movement of the supported *piping*.

#### SECTION G2419 DRIPS AND SLOPED PIPING

**G2419.1 Slopes.** *Piping* for other than dry gas conditions shall be sloped not less than 0.25 inch in 15 feet (6.4 mm in 4572 mm) to prevent traps.

**G2419.2 Drips.** Where wet gas exists, a *drip* shall be provided at any point in the line of *pipe* where *condensate* could collect. A *drip* shall also be provided at the outlet of the *meter* and shall be installed so as to constitute a trap wherein an accumulation of *condensate* will shut off the flow of gas before the *condensate* will run back into the *meter*.

**G2419.3 Location of drips.** *Drips* shall be provided with *ready access* to permit cleaning or emptying. A *drip* shall not be located where the *condensate* is subject to freezing.

**G2419.4 Sediment trap.** Where a sediment trap is not incorporated as part of the *appliance*, a sediment trap shall be installed downstream of the *appliance shutoff valve* as close to the inlet of the *appliance* as practical. The sediment trap shall be either a tee fitting having a capped nipple of any length installed vertically in the bottom-most opening of the tee or other device *approved* as an effective sediment trap. Illuminating *appliances*, ranges, *clothes dryers* decorative appliances and outdoor grills need not be so equipped unless specifically required by the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### SECTION G2420 GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

**G2420.1 General.** *Piping systems* shall be provided with shutoff *valves* in accordance with this section.

**G2420.1.1 Valve approval.** Shutoff *valves* shall be of an *approved* type; shall be constructed of materials compatible with the *piping*; and shall comply with the standard that is applicable for the pressure and application, in accordance with Table G2420.1.1.

**G2420.1.2 Prohibited locations.** Shutoff *valves* shall be prohibited in *concealed locations* and *furnace plenums*.

**G2420.1.3 Access to shutoff valves.** Shutoff *valves* shall be located in places so as to provide access for operation and shall be installed so as to be protected from damage.

**G2420.2 Meter valve.** Every *meter* shall be equipped with a shutoff *valve* located on the supply side of the *meter*.

**G2420.3 Individual buildings.** In a common system serving more than one building, shutoff *valves* shall be installed outdoors at each building.

**G2420.4 MP regulator valves.** A listed shutoff valve shall be installed immediately ahead of each MP *regulator*.

**G2420.5** Appliance shutoff valve. Each *appliance* shall be provided with a shutoff *valve* in accordance with Section G2420.5.1, G2420.5.2 or G2420.5.3.

**G2420.5.1 Located within same room.** The shutoff *valve* shall be located in the same room as the *appliance*. The shutoff *valve* shall be within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the *appliance*, and shall be installed upstream of the union, connector or quick disconnect device it serves. Such shutoff *valves* shall be provided with access. *Appliance shutoff valves* located in the firebox of a *fireplace* shall be installed in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's instructions.

**G2420.5.2 Vented decorative appliances and room heaters.** Shutoff *valves* for vented decorative *appliances*, room heaters and decorative *appliances* for installation in vented fireplaces shall be permitted to be installed in an area remote from the *appliances* where such *valves* are provided with *ready access*. Such *valves* shall be permanently identified and shall serve no other *appliance*. The *piping* from the shutoff *valve* to within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the *appliance* shall be designed, sized and installed in accordance with Sections G2412 through G2419.

**G2420.5.3 Located at manifold.** Where the *appliance shutoff valve* is installed at a manifold, such shutoff valve shall be located within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the *appliance* served and shall be readily accessible and permanently identified. The *piping* from the manifold to within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the *appliance* shall be designed, sized and installed in accordance with Sections G2412 through G2419.

# SECTION G2421 FLOW CONTROLS

**G2421.1 Pressure regulators.** A line *pressure regulator* shall be installed where the *appliance* is designed to operate at a lower pressure than the supply pressure. *Line gas pressure regulators* shall be listed as complying with ANSI Z21.80. Access shall be provided to *pressure regulators*. *Pressure regulators* shall be protected from physical damage. *Regulators* installed on the exterior of the building shall be *approved* for outdoor installation.

**G2421.2 MP regulators.** MP *pressure regulators* shall comply with the following:

- 1. The MP *regulator* shall be *approved* and shall be suitable for the inlet and *outlet* gas pressures for the application.
- 2. The MP *regulator* shall maintain a reduced *outlet* pressure under lockup (no-flow) conditions.
- 3. The capacity of the MP *regulator*, determined by published ratings of its manufacturer, shall be adequate to supply the *appliances* served.
- 4. The MP *pressure regulator* shall be provided with access. Where located indoors, the *regulator* shall be vented to the outdoors or shall be equipped with a leak-limiting device, in either case complying with Section G2421.3.

- 5. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed between the MP *regulator* and its upstream shutoff *valve*. Such tee fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure measuring instrument and to serve as a sediment trap.
- 6. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed not less than 10 *pipe* diameters downstream of the MP *regulator* outlet. Such tee fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure measuring instrument.

**G2421.3 Liquefied petroleum gas regulators.** LP-gas second stage and 2 psi regulators, as defined by NFPA 58, shall be installed in accordance with the following:

- 1. Regulators installed outdoors shall be protected from motor vehicle impact. For examples of approved types of protection, see Figure M1307.2.
- 2. Regulator vent discharge shall be located not less than 3 feet (914 mm) horizontally from openings below the point of discharge and not less than 5 feet (1525 mm) in any direction from exterior sources of ignition, openings into direct-vent appliances or mechanical ventilation air intakes.
- 3. Venting of regulators shall comply with Sections G2421.4 and G2421.4.1.

**G2421.4 Venting of regulators.** *Pressure regulators* that require a vent shall be vented directly to the outdoors. The vent shall be designed to prevent the entry of insects, water and foreign objects.

**Exception:** A vent to the outdoors is not required for *regulators* equipped with and labeled for utilization with an *approved* vent-limiting device installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**G2421.4.1 Vent piping.** Vent *piping* for *relief* vents and *breather* vents shall be constructed of materials allowed for *gas piping* in accordance with Section G2414. Vent *piping* shall be not smaller than the vent connection on the pressure regulating device. Vent *piping* serving *relief* vents and combination relief and *breather* vents shall be run independently to the outdoors and shall serve only a single device vent. *Regulator* vent *piping* shall not exceed the length specified in the *regulator* manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### TABLE G2420.1.1 MANUAL GAS VALVE STANDARDS

	APPLIANCE SHUTOFF		OTHER VALVE	APPLICATIONS	
VALVE STANDARDS	VALVE APPLICATION UP TO <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> psig PRESSURE	UP TO <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> psig PRESSURE	UP TO 2 psig PRESSURE	UP TO 5 psig PRESSURE	UP TO 125 psig PRESSURE
ANSI Z21.15	X	_		_	
CSA Requirement 3-88	X	Х	Xa	X <sup>b</sup>	
ASME B16.44	X	Х	Xa	X <sup>b</sup>	
ASME B16.33	X	Х	X	Х	Х

For SI: 1 pound per square inch gauge = 6.895 kPa.

a. If labeled 2G.

b. If labeled 5G.

# SECTION G2422 APPLIANCE CONNECTIONS

**G2422.1 Connecting appliances.** *Appliances* shall be connected to the *piping system* by one of the following:

- 1. Rigid metallic *pipe* and fittings.
- 2. Corrugated stainless steel *tubing* (CSST) where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. Listed and labeled *appliance connectors* in compliance with ANSI Z21.24 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and located entirely in the same room as the *appliance*.
- 4. Listed and labeled quick-disconnect devices used in conjunction with listed and labeled *appliance connectors*.
- 5. Listed and labeled convenience outlets used in conjunction with listed and labeled *appliance connectors*.
- 6. Listed and labeled outdoor *appliance connectors* in compliance with ANSI Z21.75/CSA 6.27 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2422.1.1 Protection from damage.** Connectors and *tub-ing* shall be installed so as to be protected against physical damage.

**G2422.1.2 Connector installation.** *Appliance* fuel connectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Sections G2422.1.2.1 through G2422.1.2.4.

**G2422.1.2.1 Maximum length.** Connectors shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) in overall length. Measurement shall be made along the centerline of the connector. Only one connector shall be used for each *appliance*.

**Exception:** Rigid metallic *piping* used to connect an *appliance* to the *piping system* shall be permitted to have a total length greater than 6 feet (1829 mm) provided that the connecting *pipe* is sized as part of the *piping system* in accordance with Section G2413 and the location of the *appliance shutoff valve* complies with Section G2420.5.

**G2422.1.2.2 Minimum size.** Connectors shall have the capacity for the total *demand* of the connected *appliance*.

**G2422.1.2.3 Prohibited locations and penetrations.** Connectors shall not be concealed within, or extended through, walls, floors, partitions, ceilings or *appliance* housings.

## **Exceptions:**

- 1. Connectors constructed of materials allowed for *piping systems* in accordance with Section G2414 shall be permitted to pass through walls, floors, partitions and ceilings where installed in accordance with Section G2420.5.2 or G2420.5.3.
- 2. Rigid steel *pipe* connectors shall be permitted to extend through openings in *appliance* housings.
- 3. *Fireplace* inserts that are factory equipped with grommets, sleeves or other means of protection in accordance with the listing of the *appliance*.

4. Semirigid *tubing* and listed connectors shall be permitted to extend through an opening in an *appliance* housing, cabinet or casing where the tubing or connector is protected against damage.

**G2422.1.2.4 Shutoff valve.** A shutoff *valve* not less than the nominal size of the connector shall be installed ahead of the connector in accordance with Section G2420.5.

**G2422.1.3 Connection of gas engine-powered air conditioners.** Internal *combustion* engines shall not be rigidly connected to the gas supply *piping*.

**G2422.1.4 Unions.** A union fitting shall be provided for *appliances* connected by rigid metallic *pipe*. Such unions shall be accessible and located within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the *appliance*.

**G2422.1.5 Movable appliances.** Where *appliances* are equipped with casters or are otherwise subject to periodic movement or relocation for purposes such as routine cleaning and maintenance, such *appliances* shall be connected to the supply system *piping* by means of an *approved* flexible connector designed and labeled for the application. Such flexible connectors shall be installed and protected against physical damage in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2422.2 Suspended low-intensity infrared tube heaters.** Suspended low-intensity infrared tube heaters shall be connected to the building *piping system* with a connector listed for the application complying with ANSI Z21.24/CGA 6.10. The connector shall be installed as specified by the tube heater manufacturer's instructions.

# SECTION G2423 CNG GAS-DISPENSING SYSTEMS

**G2423.1 General.** Motor fuel-dispensing facilities for CNG <sup>†</sup> fuel shall be in accordance with Section C413 of the *Mechani-* <sup>†</sup> *cal Code.* 

# SECTION G2424 PIPING SUPPORT INTERVALS

**G2424.1 Interval of support.** *Piping* shall be supported at intervals not exceeding the spacing specified in Table G2424.1. Spacing of supports for CSST shall be in accordance with the CSST manufacturer's instructions.

**TABLE G2424.1** 

	SUPPORT	OF PIPING	
STEEL PIPE, NOMINAL SIZE OF PIPE (inches)	SPACING OF SUPPORTS (feet)	NOMINAL SIZE OF TUBING SMOOTH-WALL (inch O.D.)	SPACING OF SUPPORTS (feet)
<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	6	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	4
<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> or 1	8	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$	6
1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> or larger (horizontal)	10	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> or 1 (horizontal)	8
1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> or larger (vertical)	Every floor level	1 or larger (vertical)	Every floor level

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

# SECTION G2425 GENERAL

G2425.1 Scope. This section shall govern the installation,
 repair and approval of factory-built and *masonry chimneys*, *chimney* liners, vents and connectors serving gas-fired *appliances*.

**G2425.2 General.** Every *appliance* shall discharge the products of *combustion* to the outdoors, except for *appliances* exempted by Section G2425.8.

**G2425.3 Masonry chimneys.** *Masonry chimneys* shall be constructed in accordance with Section G2427.5 and Chapter 10.

**G2425.4 Minimum size of chimney or vent.** *Chimneys* and vents shall be sized in accordance with Sections G2427 and G2428.

**G2425.5 Abandoned inlet openings.** Abandoned inlet openings in *chimneys* and vents shall be closed by an *approved* method.

**G2425.6 Positive pressure.** Where an *appliance* equipped with a mechanical forced *draft* system creates a positive pressure in the venting system, the venting system shall be designed for positive pressure applications.

**G2425.7 Connection to fireplace.** Connection of *appliances* to *chimney* flues serving *fireplaces* shall be in accordance with Sections G2425.7.1 through G2425.7.3.

**G2425.7.1 Closure and access.** A noncombustible seal shall be provided below the point of connection to prevent entry of room air into the flue. Means shall be provided for access to the flue for inspection and cleaning.

**G2425.7.2 Connection to factory-built fireplace flue.** An *appliance* shall not be connected to a flue serving a *fac-tory-built fireplace* unless the *appliance* is specifically listed for such installation. The connection shall be made in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2425.7.3 Connection to masonry fireplace flue.** A connector shall extend from the *appliance* to the flue serving a *masonry fireplace* such that the *flue gases* are exhausted directly into the flue. The connector shall be accessible or removable for inspection and cleaning of both the connector and the flue. Listed direct connection devices shall be installed in accordance with their listing.

**G2425.8** Appliances not required to be vented. The following *appliances* shall not be required to be vented:

- 1. Ranges.
- 2. Built-in domestic cooking units listed and marked for optional venting.
- 3. Hot plates and laundry stoves.
- 4. *Type 1 clothes dryers (Type 1 clothes dryers* shall be exhausted in accordance with the requirements of Section M1502).
- 5. Refrigerators.
- 6. Counter appliances.
- 7. Room heaters listed for unvented use.

Where the *appliances* listed in Items 5 through 7 above are installed so that the aggregate input rating exceeds 20 *Btu* per hour per *cubic foot* (207 W/m<sup>3</sup>) of volume of the room or space in which such *appliances* are installed, one or more shall be provided with venting *systems* or other *approved* means for conveying the *vent gases* to the outdoor atmosphere so that the aggregate input rating of the remaining *unvented appliances* does not exceed 20 *Btu* per hour per *cubic foot* (207 W/m<sup>3</sup>). Where the room or space in which the *appliance* is installed is directly connected to another room or space by a doorway, archway or other opening of comparable size that cannot be closed, the volume of such adjacent room or space shall be permitted to be included in the calculations.

**G2425.9 Chimney entrance.** Connectors shall connect to a *masonry chimney* flue at a point not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the lowest portion of the interior of the *chimney* flue.

**G2425.10** Connections to exhauster. *Appliance* connections to a *chimney* or vent equipped with a power exhauster shall be made on the inlet side of the exhauster. Joints on the positive pressure side of the exhauster shall be sealed to prevent flue-gas leakage as specified by the manufacturer's installation instructions for the exhauster.

**G2425.11 Masonry chimneys.** *Masonry chimneys* utilized to vent *appliances* shall be located, constructed and sized as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions for the *appliances* being vented and Section G2427.

**G2425.12 Residential and low-heat appliances flue lining systems.** *Flue lining* systems for use with residential-type and low-heat *appliances* shall be limited to the following:

- 1. Clay *flue lining* complying with the requirements of ASTM C 315 or equivalent. Clay *flue lining* shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 10.
- 2. Listed chimney lining systems complying with UL 1777.
- 3. Other *approved* materials that will resist, without cracking, softening or corrosion, *flue gases* and *condensate* at temperatures up to 1,800°F (982°C).

**G2425.13 Category I appliance flue lining systems.** *Flue lining* systems for use with Category I *appliances* shall be limited to the following:

- 1. Flue lining systems complying with Section G2425.12.
- 2. *Chimney* lining systems listed and labeled for use with *appliances* with *draft hoods* and other Category I gas *appliances* listed and labeled for use with Type B vents.

**G2425.14 Category II, III and IV appliance venting systems.** The design, sizing and installation of vents for Category II, III and IV *appliances* shall be in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2425.15 Existing chimneys and vents.** Where an *appliance* is permanently disconnected from an existing *chimney* or vent, or where an *appliance* is connected to an existing *chimney* or vent during the process of a new installation, the *chimney* or vent shall comply with Sections G2425.15.1 through G2425.15.4.

**G2425.15.1 Size.** The *chimney* or vent shall be resized as necessary to control flue gas condensation in the interior of the *chimney* or vent and to provide the *appliance* or *appliances* served with the required *draft*. For Category I *appliances*, the resizing shall be in accordance with Section G2426.

**G2425.15.2 Flue passageways.** The flue gas passageway shall be free of obstructions and combustible deposits and shall be cleaned if previously used for venting a solid or liquid fuel-burning appliance or *fireplace*. The *flue liner, chimney* inner wall or vent inner wall shall be continuous and shall be free of cracks, gaps, perforations, or other damage or deterioration that would allow the escape of *combustion products*, including gases, moisture and creosote.

**G2425.15.3 Cleanout.** *Masonry chimney* flues shall be provided with a cleanout opening having a minimum height of 6 inches (152 mm). The upper edge of the opening shall be located not less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the lowest *chimney* inlet opening. The cleanout shall be provided with a tight-fitting, noncombustible cover.

**G2425.15.4 Clearances.** *Chimneys* and vents shall have airspace *clearance* to combustibles in accordance with Chapter 10 and the *chimney* or vent manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Exception:** *Masonry chimneys* without the required air-space *clearances* shall be permitted to be used if lined or relined with a *chimney* lining system listed for use in *chimneys* with reduced *clearances* in accordance with UL 1777. The *chimney clearance* shall be not less than that permitted by the terms of the *chimney* liner listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

**G2425.15.4.1 Fireblocking.** Noncombustible fireblocking shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 10.

#### SECTION G2426 (502) VENTS

**G2426.1 General.** All vents, except as provided in Section G2427.7, shall be listed and labeled. Type B and BW vents shall be tested in accordance with UL 441. Type L vents shall be tested in accordance with UL 641. Vents for Category II and III *appliances* shall be tested in accordance with UL 1738. Plastic vents for Category IV *appliances* shall not be required to be listed and labeled where such vents are as specified by the *appliance* manufacturer and are installed in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2426.2 Connectors required.** Connectors shall be used to connect *appliances* to the vertical *chimney* or vent, except where the *chimney* or vent is attached directly to the *appliance*. Vent *connector* size, material, construction and installation shall be in accordance with Section G2427.

**G2426.3 Vent application.** The application of vents shall be in accordance with Table G2427.4.

**G2426.4 Insulation shield.** Where vents pass through insulated assemblies, an insulation shield constructed of steel having a minimum thickness of 26 gage [0.0187 inch (0.4712 mm)] shall be installed to provide *clearance* between the vent and the insulation material. The *clearance* shall not be less than the *clearance* to combustibles specified by the vent manufacturer's installation instructions. Where vents pass through attic space, the shield shall terminate not less than 2 inches (51 mm) above the insulation materials and shall be secured in place to prevent displacement. Insulation shields provided as part of a listed vent system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2426.5 Installation.** Vent systems shall be sized, installed and terminated in accordance with the vent and *appliance* manufacturer's installation instructions and Section G2427.

**G2426.6 Support of vents.** All portions of vents shall be adequately supported for the design and weight of the materials employed.

**G2426.7** Protection against physical damage. In *concealed locations*, where a vent is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than  $1^{1}/_{2}$  inches (38 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the vent shall be protected by shield plates. Protective steel shield plates having a minimum thickness of 0.0575-inch (1.463 mm) (16 gage) shall cover the area of the vent where the member is notched or bored and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) above sole plates, below top plates and to each side of a stud, joist or rafter.

# SECTION G2427 VENTING OF APPLIANCES

**G2427.1 General.** This section recognizes that the choice of venting materials and the methods of installation of *venting systems* are dependent on the operating characteristics of the *appliance* being vented. The operating characteristics of *vented appliances* can be categorized with respect to: (1) positive or negative pressure within the venting system; and (2) whether or not the *appliance* generates flue or *vent gases* that might condense in the venting system. See Section G2403 for the definitions of these *vented appliance* categories.

**G2427.2 Venting systems required.** Except as permitted in Sections G2427.2.1, G2427.2.2 and G2425.8, all *appliances* shall be connected to *venting systems*.

**G2427.2.1 Direct-vent appliances.** Listed *direct*-vent *appliances* shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section G2427.8, Item 3.

**G2427.2.2** Appliances with integral vents. *Appliances* incorporating integral venting means shall be considered properly vented where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section G2427.8, Items 1 and 2.

**G2427.3 Design and construction.** A venting system shall be designed and constructed so as to develop a positive flow adequate to convey flue or *vent gases* to the outdoors.

**G2427.3.1 Appliance draft requirements.** A venting system shall satisfy the *draft* requirements of the *appliance* in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**G2427.3.2 Design and construction.** *Appliances* required to be vented shall be connected to a venting system designed and installed in accordance with the provisions of Sections G2427.4 through G2427.16.

**G2427.3.3 Mechanical draft systems.** *Mechanical draft* systems shall comply with the following:

- 1. *Mechanical draft* systems shall be listed and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for both the *appliance* and the *mechanical draft* system.
- 2. *Appliances*, except incinerators, requiring venting shall be permitted to be vented by means of *mechanical draft* systems of either forced or *induced draft* design.
- 3. Forced *draft* systems and all portions of *induced draft* systems under positive pressure during operation shall be designed and installed so as to prevent leakage of flue or *vent gases* into a building.
- 4. *Vent connectors* serving *appliances* vented by *natural draft* shall not be connected into any portion of *mechanical draft* systems operating under positive pressure.
- 5. Where a *mechanical draft* system is employed, provisions shall be made to prevent the flow of gas to the *main burners* when the *draft* system is not performing so as to satisfy the operating requirements of the *appliance* for safe performance.
- 6. The exit terminals of *mechanical draft* systems shall be not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above finished ground level where located adjacent to public walk-

ways and shall be located as specified in Section G2427.8, Items 1 and 2.

**G2427.3.4 Air ducts and furnace plenums.** *Venting systems* shall not extend into or pass through any fabricated air duct or *furnace plenum*.

**G2427.3.5** Above-ceiling air-handling spaces. Where a venting system passes through an above-ceiling air-handling space or other nonducted portion of an air-handling system, the venting system shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- 1. The venting system shall be a listed special gas vent; other venting system serving a Category III or Category IV *appliance*; or other positive pressure vent, with joints sealed in accordance with the *appliance* or vent manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. The venting system shall be installed such that fittings and joints between sections are not installed in the above-ceiling space.
- 3. The venting system shall be installed in a conduit or enclosure with sealed joints separating the interior of the conduit or enclosure from the ceiling space.

**G2427.4 Type of venting system to be used.** The type of venting system to be used shall be in accordance with Table G2427.4.

**G2427.4.1 Plastic piping.** Plastic *piping* used for venting *appliances* listed for use with such venting materials shall be *approved*.

**G2427.4.1.1 Plastic vent joints.** Plastic *pipe* and fittings used to vent *appliances* shall be installed in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's installation instructions. Where a primer is required, it shall be of a contrasting color.

APPLIANCES	TYPE OF VENTING SYSTEM
	Type B gas vent (Section G2427.6)
Listed Category I appliances	Chimney (Section G2427.5)
Listed appliances equipped with draft hood	Single-wall metal pipe (Section G2427.7)
Appliances listed for use with Type B gas vent	Listed chimney lining system for gas venting (Section G2427.5.2)
	Special gas vent listed for these appliances (Section G2427.4.2)
Listed vented wall furnaces	Type B-W gas vent (Sections G2427.6, G2436)
Category II appliances	As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed appliances (Sections G2427.4.1, G2427.4.2)
Category III appliances	As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed appliances (Sections G2427.4.1, G2427.4.2)
Category IV appliances	As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed appliances (Sections G2427.4.1, G2427.4.2)
Unlisted appliances	Chimney (Section G2427.5)
Decorative appliances in vented fireplaces	Chimney
Direct-vent appliances	See Section G2427.2.1
Appliances with integral vent	See Section G2427.2.2

#### TABLE G2427.4 TYPE OF VENTING SYSTEM TO BE USED

**G2427.4.2 Special gas vent.** Special gas vent shall be listed and installed in accordance with the *special gas vent* manufacturer's installation instructions.

G2427.5 Masonry and factory-built chimneys. Masonry, metal and factory-built *chimneys* shall comply with Sections G2427.5.1 through G2427.5.9.

**G2427.5.1 Factory-built chimneys.** Factory- built *chimneys* shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Factory-built *chimneys* used to vent *appliances* that operate at a positive vent pressure shall be listed for such application.

**G2427.5.2 Masonry chimneys.** Masonry *chimneys* shall be built and installed in accordance with Chapter 10 and shall be lined with *approved* clay *flue lining*, a listed *chimney* lining system or other *approved* material that will resist corrosion, erosion, softening or cracking from vent gases at temperatures up to 1,800°F (982°C).

**Exception:** Masonry *chimney* flues serving listed gas *appliances* with *draft hoods*, Category I *appliances* and other gas *appliances* listed for use with Type B vents shall be permitted to be lined with a *chimney* lining system specifically listed for use only with such *appliances*. The liner shall be installed in accordance with the liner manufacturer's installation instructions. A permanent identifying label shall be attached at the point where the connection is to be made to the liner. The label shall read: "This *chimney* liner is for *appliances* that burn gas only. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

**G2427.5.3 Chimney termination.** *Chimneys* for residential-type or low-heat *appliances* shall extend at least 3 feet (914 mm) above the highest point where they pass through a roof of a building and at least 2 feet (610 mm) higher than any portion of a building within a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) (see Figure G2427.5.3). *Chimneys* for medium-heat *appliances* shall extend at least 10 feet (3048 mm) higher than any portion of any building within 25 feet (7620 mm). *Chimneys* shall extend at least 5 feet (1524 mm) above the highest connected *appliance draft hood* outlet or *flue collar*. Decorative shrouds shall not be installed at the termination of factory-built *chimneys* except where such shrouds are listed and labeled for use with the specific factory-built *chimney* system and are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.5.4 Size of chimneys.** The effective area of a *chimney* venting system serving listed *appliances* with *draft hoods*, Category I *appliances*, and other *appliances* listed for use with Type B vents shall be determined in accordance with one of the following methods:

- 1. The provisions of Section G2428.
- 2. For sizing an individual *chimney* venting system for a single *appliance* with a *draft hood*, the effective areas of the *vent connector* and *chimney* flue shall be not less than the

area of the *appliance flue collar* or *draft hood* outlet, nor greater than seven times the *draft hood* outlet area.

- 3. For sizing a *chimney* venting system connected to two *appliances* with *draft hoods*, the effective area of the *chimney* flue shall be not less than the area of the larger *draft hood* outlet plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller *draft hood* outlet, nor greater than seven times the smallest *draft hood* outlet area.
- 4. *Chimney venting systems* using *mechanical draft* shall be sized in accordance with *approved* engineering methods.
- 5. Other *approved* engineering methods.

**G2427.5.5 Inspection of chimneys.** Before replacing an existing *appliance* or connecting a vent *connector* to a *chimney*, the *chimney* passageway shall be examined to ascertain that it is clear and free of obstructions and it shall be cleaned if previously used for venting solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or *fireplaces*.

**G2427.5.5.1 Chimney lining.** *Chimneys* shall be lined in accordance with Chapter 10.

**G2427.5.5.2 Cleanouts.** Cleanouts shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 10.

**G2427.5.5.3 Unsafe chimneys.** Where inspection reveals that an existing *chimney* is not safe for the intended application, it shall be repaired, rebuilt, lined, relined or replaced with a vent or *chimney* to conform to Chapter 10 it shall be suitable for the *appliances* to be || vented.

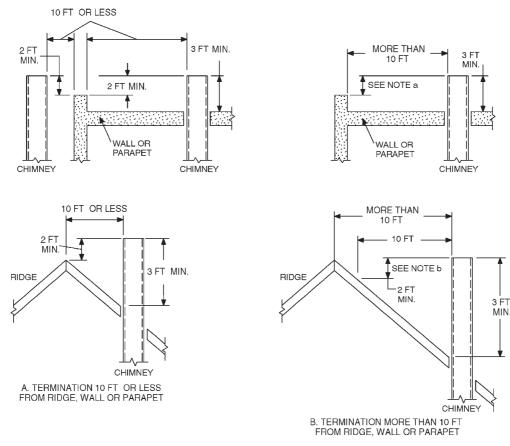
**G2427.5.6 Chimneys serving appliances burning other fuels.** *Chimneys* serving *appliances* burning other fuels shall comply with Sections G2427.5.6.1 through G2427.5.6.4.

**G2427.5.6.1 Solid fuel-burning appliances.** An *appliance* shall not be connected to a *chimney* flue serving a separate appliance designed to burn solid fuel.

**G2427.5.6.2 Common venting of gas utilization equipment and liquid fuel-burning appliances.** The common venting of gas utilization equipment and liquid fuel-burning appliances shall comply with Sections M1804.3.2 and M1804.3.2.1.

**G2427.5.6.3 Combination gas- and solid fuel-burning appliances.** A combination gas- and solid fuel-burning *appliance* equipped with a manual reset device to shut off gas to the *main burner* in the event of sustained backdraft or flue gas spillage shall be permitted to be connected to a single *chimney* flue. The *chimney* flue shall be sized to properly vent the *appliance*.

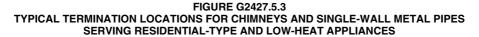
**G2427.5.6.4 Combination gas- and oil fuel-burning appliances.** A listed combination gas- and oil fuel-burning *appliance* shall be permitted to be connected to a single *chimney* flue. The *chimney* flue shall be sized to properly vent the *appliance*.



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm. NOTES:

a. No height above parapet required when distance from walls or parapet is more than 10 feet.

b. Height above any roof surface within 10 feet horizontally.



**G2427.5.7 Support of chimneys.** All portions of *chimneys* shall be supported for the design and weight of the materials employed. Factory-built *chimneys* shall be supported and spaced in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.5.8 Cleanouts.** Where a *chimney* that formerly carried flue products from liquid or solid fuel-burning appliances is used with an *appliance* using *fuel gas*, an accessible cleanout shall be provided. The cleanout shall have a tight-fitting cover and be installed so its upper edge is at least 6 inches (152 mm) below the lower edge of the lowest *chimney* inlet opening.

**G2427.5.9 Space surrounding lining or vent.** The remaining space surrounding a *chimney* liner, gas vent, *special gas vent* or plastic *piping* installed within a *masonry chimney* flue shall not be used to vent another *appliance*. The insertion of another liner or vent within the *chimney* as provided in this *code* and the liner or vent manufacturer's instructions shall not be prohibited.

The remaining space surrounding a *chimney* liner, gas vent, special gas vent or plastic *piping* installed within a

masonry, metal or factory-built *chimney* shall not be used to supply *combustion air*. Such space shall not be prohibited from supplying *combustion air* to *direct-vent appliances* designed for installation in a solid fuel-burning *fireplace* and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.6 Gas vents.** Gas vents shall comply with Sections G2427.6.1 through G2427.6.11. (See Section G2403, Definitions.)

**G2427.6.1 Installation, general.** Gas vents shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions.

**G2427.6.2 Type B-W vent capacity.** A Type B-W gas vent shall have a listed capacity not less than that of the listed *vented wall furnace* to which it is connected.

**G2427.6.3 Gas vent termination.** A gas vent shall terminate in accordance with one of the following:

1. Gas vents that are 12 inches (305 mm) or less in size and located not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) from a vertical wall or similar obstruction shall terminate above the roof in accordance with Figure G2427.6.3.

- 2. Gas vents that are over 12 inches (305 mm) in size or are located less than 8 feet (2438 mm) from a vertical wall or similar obstruction shall terminate not less than 2 feet (610 mm) above the highest point where they pass through the roof and not less than 2 feet (610 mm) above any portion of a building within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally.
- 3. As provided for direct-vent systems in Section G2427.2.1.
- 4. As provided for *appliances* with integral vents in Section G2427.2.2.
- 5. As provided for *mechanical draft* systems in Section G2427.3.3.

**G2427.6.3.1 Decorative shrouds.** Decorative shrouds shall not be installed at the termination of gas vents except where such shrouds are listed for use with the specific gas venting system and are installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.6.4 Minimum height.** A Type B or L gas vent shall terminate at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in vertical height above the highest connected *appliance draft hood* or *flue collar*. A Type B-W gas vent shall terminate at least 12 feet (3658 mm) in vertical height above the bottom of the wall *furnace*.

**G2427.6.5 Roof terminations.** Gas vents shall extend through the roof flashing, roof jack or roof thimble and terminate with a listed cap or listed roof assembly.

**G2427.6.6 Forced air inlets.** Gas vents shall terminate not less than 3 feet (914 mm) above any forced air inlet located within 10 feet (3048 mm).

**G2427.6.7 Exterior wall penetrations.** A gas *vent* extending through an exterior wall shall not terminate adjacent to the wall or below eaves or parapets, except as provided in Sections G2427.2.1 and G2427.3.3.

**G2427.6.8 Size of gas vents.** *Venting systems* shall be sized and constructed in accordance with Section G2428 or other *approved* engineering methods and the gas vent and *appliance* manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.6.8.1 Category I appliances.** The sizing of *natural draft venting systems* serving one or more listed *appliances* equipped with a *draft hood* or *appliances* listed for use with Type B gas vent, installed in a single story of a building, shall be in accordance with one of the following methods:

- 1. The provisions of Section G2428.
- 2. For sizing an individual gas vent for a single, draft-hood-equipped *appliance*, the effective area of the vent *connector* and the gas vent shall be not less than the area of the *appliance draft hood* outlet, nor greater than seven times the *draft hood* outlet area.

- 3. For sizing a gas vent connected to two *appliances* with *draft hoods*, the effective area of the vent shall be not less than the area of the larger *draft hood* outlet plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller *draft hood* outlet, nor greater than seven times the smaller *draft hood* outlet area.
- 4. Approved engineering practices.

**G2427.6.8.2 Vent offsets.** Type B and L vents sized in accordance with Item 2 or 3 of Section G2427.6.8.1 shall extend in a generally vertical direction with offsets not exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad), except that a vent system having not more than one 60-degree (1.04 rad) *offset* shall be permitted. Any angle greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) from the vertical is considered horizontal. The total horizontal distance of a vent plus the horizontal vent *connector* serving *draft hood*-equipped *appliances* shall be not greater than 75 percent of the vertical height of the vent.

**G2427.6.8.3 Category II, III and IV appliances.** The sizing of gas vents for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions.

**G2427.6.8.4 Mechanical draft.** *Chimney venting systems* using *mechanical draft* shall be sized in accordance with *approved* engineering methods.

**G2427.6.9 Support of gas vents.** Gas vents shall be supported and spaced in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.6.10 Marking.** In those localities where solid and liquid fuels are used extensively, gas vents shall be permanently identified by a label attached to the wall or ceiling at a point where the *vent connector* enters the gas vent. The determination of where such localities exist shall be made by the *code official*. The label shall read:

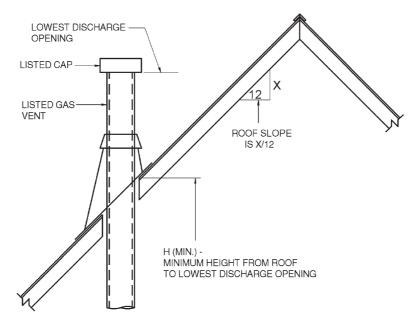
"This gas vent is for *appliances* that burn gas. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

**G2427.6.11 Fastener penetrations.** Screws, rivets and other fasteners shall not penetrate the inner wall of double-wall gas vents, except at the transition from an *appliance draft hood* outlet, a *flue collar* or a single-wall metal connector to a double-wall vent.

**G2427.7 Single-wall metal pipe.** Single-wall metal *pipe* vents shall comply with Sections G2427.7.1 through G2427.7.13.

**G2427.7.1 Construction.** Single-wall metal pipe shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.0304 inch (0.7 mm) thick, or other *approved*, noncombustible, corrosion-resistant material.

**G2427.7.2 Cold climate.** Uninsulated single-wall metal pipe shall not be used outdoors for venting *appliances* in regions where the 99-percent winter design temperature is below 32°F (0°C).



ROOF SLOPE	H (minimum) ft
Flat to <sup>6</sup> / <sub>12</sub>	1.0
Over ${}^{6}\!/_{12}$ to ${}^{7}\!/_{12}$	1.25
Over <sup>7</sup> / <sub>12</sub> to <sup>8</sup> / <sub>12</sub>	1.5
Over $^{8}/_{12}$ to $^{9}/_{12}$	2.0
Over ${}^{9}/_{12}$ to ${}^{10}/_{12}$	2.5
Over ${}^{10}/{}_{12}$ to ${}^{11}/{}_{12}$	3.25
Over ${}^{11}/{}_{12}$ to ${}^{12}/{}_{12}$	4.0
Over ${}^{12}/_{12}$ to ${}^{14}/_{12}$	5.0
Over $^{14}/_{12}$ to $^{16}/_{12}$	6.0
Over ${}^{16}/_{12}$ to ${}^{18}/_{12}$	7.0
Over ${}^{18}/{}_{12}$ to ${}^{20}/{}_{12}$	7.5
Over ${}^{20}/_{12}$ to ${}^{21}/_{12}$	8.0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

#### FIGURE G2427.6.3 GAS VENT TERMINATION LOCATIONS FOR LISTED CAPS 12 INCHES OR LESS IN SIZE AT LEAST 8 FEET FROM A VERTICAL WALL

**G2427.7.3 Termination.** Single-wall metal pipe shall terminate at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in vertical height above the highest connected *appliance draft hood* outlet or *flue collar*. Single-wall metal pipe shall extend at least 2 feet (610 mm) above the highest point where it passes through a roof of a building and at least 2 feet (610 mm) higher than any portion of a building within a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) (see Figure G2427.5.3). An *approved* cap or roof assembly shall be attached to the terminus of a single-wall metal pipe (see also Section G2427.7.9, Item 3).

**G2427.7.4 Limitations of use.** Single-wall metal pipe shall be used only for runs directly from the space in which the

*appliance* is located through the roof or exterior wall to the outdoor atmosphere.

**G2427.7.5 Roof penetrations.** A pipe passing through a roof shall extend without interruption through the roof flashing, roof jack, or roof thimble. Where a single-wall metal pipe passes through a roof constructed of combustible material, a noncombustible, nonventilating thimble shall be used at the point of passage. The thimble shall extend at least 18 inches (457 mm) above and 6 inches (152 mm) below the roof with the annular space open at the bottom and closed only at the top. The thimble shall be sized in accordance with Section G2427.7.7.

**G2427.7.6 Installation.** Single-wall metal pipe shall not originate in any unoccupied attic or concealed space and shall not pass through any attic, inside wall, concealed space, or floor. The installation of a single-wall metal pipe through an exterior combustible wall shall comply with Section G2427.7.7. Single-wall metal pipe used for venting an incinerator shall be exposed and readily examinable for its full length and shall have suitable *clearances* maintained.

**G2427.7.7** Single-wall penetrations of combustible walls. Single-wall metal pipe shall not pass through a combustible exterior wall unless guarded at the point of passage by a ventilated metal thimble not smaller than the following:

- 1. For listed *appliances* equipped with *draft hoods* and *appliances* listed for use with Type B gas vents, the thimble shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe. Where there is a run of not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) of metal pipe in the open between the *draft hood* outlet and the thimble, the thimble shall be permitted to be not less than 2 inches (51 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe.
- 2. For unlisted *appliances* having *draft hoods*, the thimble shall be not less than 6 inches (152 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe.
- 3. For residential and low-heat *appliances*, the thimble shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe.

**Exception:** In lieu of thimble protection, all combustible material in the wall shall be removed a sufficient distance from the metal pipe to provide the specified *clearance* from such metal pipe to combustible material. Any material used to close up such opening shall be noncombustible.

**G2427.7.8 Clearances.** Minimum *clearances* from single-wall metal pipe to combustible material shall be in accordance with Table G2428.10.5. The *clearance* from single-wall metal pipe to combustible material shall be permitted to be reduced where the combustible material is protected as specified for *vent connectors* in Table G2409.2.

**G2427.7.9 Size of single-wall metal pipe.** A venting system constructed of single-wall metal pipe shall be sized in accordance with one of the following methods and the *appliance* manufacturer's instructions:

- 1. For a draft-hood-equipped *appliance*, in accordance with Section G2428.
- 2. For a venting system for a single *appliance* with a *draft hood*, the areas of the connector and the pipe each shall be not less than the area of the *appliance flue collar* or *draft hood* outlet, whichever is smaller. The vent area shall not be greater than seven times the *draft hood* outlet area.
- 3. Other approved engineering methods.

**G2427.7.10 Pipe geometry.** Any shaped single-wall metal pipe shall be permitted to be used, provided that its equivalent effective area is equal to the effective area of the round pipe for which it is substituted, and provided that the mini-

mum internal dimension of the pipe is not less than 2 inches (51 mm).

**G2427.7.11 Termination capacity.** The vent cap or a roof assembly shall have a venting capacity not less than that of the pipe to which it is attached.

**G2427.7.12 Support of single-wall metal pipe.** All portions of single-wall metal pipe shall be supported for the design and weight of the material employed.

**G2427.7.13 Marking.** Single-wall metal pipe shall comply with the marking provisions of Section G2427.6.10.

**G2427.8 Venting system termination location.** The location of venting system terminations shall comply with the following (see Appendix C):

1. A *mechanical draft* venting system shall terminate at least 3 feet (914 mm) above any forced-air inlet located within 10 feet (3048 mm).

# **Exceptions:**

- 1. This provision shall not apply to the *combustion air* intake of a direct-vent *appliance*.
- 2. This provision shall not apply to the separation of the integral outdoor air inlet and flue gas discharge of listed outdoor *appliances*.
- 2. A *mechanical draft* venting system, excluding *direct*-vent *appliances*, shall terminate at least 4 feet (1219 mm) below, 4 feet (1219 mm) horizontally from, or 1 foot (305 mm) above any door, operable window, or gravity air inlet into any building. The bottom of the vent terminal shall be located at least 12 inches (305 mm) above finished ground level.
- 3. The vent terminal of a *direct*-vent *appliance* with an input of 10,000 *Btu* per hour (3 kW) or less shall be located at least 6 inches (152 mm) from any air opening into a building, and such an *appliance* with an input over 10,000 *Btu* per hour (3 kW) but not over 50,000 *Btu* per hour (14.7 kW) shall be installed with a 9-inch (230 mm) vent termination *clearance*, and an *appliance* with an input over 50,000 *Btu*/h (14.7 kW) shall have at least a 12-inch (305 mm) vent termination *clearance*. The bottom of the vent terminal and the air intake shall be located at least 12 inches (305 mm) above grade finished ground level.
- 4. Through-the-wall vents for Category II and IV *appliances* and noncategorized condensing *appliances* shall not terminate over public walkways or over an area where *condensate* or vapor could create a nuisance or hazard or could be detrimental to the operation of *regulators*, *relief valves*, or other *equipment*. Where local experience indicates that *condensate* is a problem with Category I and III *appliances*, this provision shall also apply. Drains for *condensate* shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.9 Condensation drainage.** Provisions shall be made to collect and dispose of *condensate* from *venting systems* serving Category II and IV *appliances* and noncategorized condensing *appliances* in accordance with Section G2427.8, Item 4. Where local experience indicates that condensation is a problem, provision shall be made to drain off and dispose of *condensate* from

*venting systems* serving Category I and III *appliances* in accordance with Section G2427.8, Item 4.

**G2427.10 Vent connectors for Category I appliances.** Vent *connectors* for Category I *appliances* shall comply with Sections G2427.10.1 through G2427.10.14.

**G2427.10.1 Where required.** A vent *connector* shall be used to connect an *appliance* to a gas vent, *chimney* or single-wall metal pipe, except where the gas vent, *chimney* or single-wall metal pipe is directly connected to the *appliance*.

**G2427.10.2 Materials.** *Vent connectors* shall be constructed in accordance with Sections G2427.10.2.1 through G2427.10.2.4.

**G2427.10.2.1 General.** A *vent connector* shall be made of noncombustible corrosion-resistant material capable of withstanding the vent gas temperature produced by the *appliance* and of sufficient thickness to withstand physical damage.

**G2427.10.2.2 Vent connectors located in unconditioned areas.** Where the *vent connector* used for an *appliance* having a *draft hood* or a Category I appliance is located in or passes through attics, crawl spaces or other unconditioned spaces, that portion of the *vent connector* shall be listed Type B, Type L or listed vent material having equivalent insulation properties.

**Exception:** Single-wall metal pipe located within the exterior walls of the building in areas having a local 99-percent winter design temperature of  $5^{\circ}F$  (- $15^{\circ}C$ ) or higher shall be permitted to be used in unconditioned spaces other than attics, garages and crawl spaces.

**G2427.10.2.3 Residential-type appliance connectors.** Where *vent connectors* for residential-type *appliances* are not installed in attics or other unconditioned spaces, connectors for listed *appliances* having *draft hoods*, *appliances* having *draft hoods* and equipped with listed *conversion burners* and Category I *appliances* shall be one of the following:

- 1. Type B or L vent material;
- 2. Galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) thick;
- 3. Aluminum (1100 or 3003 alloy or equivalent) sheet not less than 0.027 inch (0.69 mm) thick;
- 4. Stainless steel sheet not less than 0.012 inch (0.31 mm) thick;
- 5. Smooth interior wall metal pipe having resistance to heat and corrosion equal to or greater than that of Item 2, 3 or 4 above; or
- 6. A listed vent connector.

Vent connectors shall not be covered with insulation.

**Exception:** Listed insulated *vent connectors* shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2427.10.2.4 Low-heat appliance.** A *vent connector* for a nonresidential, low-heat *appliance* shall be a fac-

tory-built *chimney* section or steel *pipe* having resistance to heat and corrosion equivalent to that for the appropriate galvanized pipe as specified in Table G2427.10.2.4. Factory-built *chimney* sections shall be joined together in accordance with the *chimney* manufacturer's instructions.

TABLE G2427.10.2.4 MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR GALVANIZED STEEL VENT CONNECTORS FOR LOW-HEAT APPLIANCES

DIAMETER OF CONNECTOR (inches)	MINIMUM THICKNESS (inch)
Less than 6	0.019
6 to less than 10	0.023
10 to 12 inclusive	0.029
14 to 16 inclusive	0.034
Over 16	0.056

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

**G2427.10.3 Size of vent connector.** *Vent connectors* shall be sized in accordance with Sections G2427.10.3.1 through G2427.3.5.

**G2427.10.3.1 Single draft hood and fan-assisted.** A *vent connector* for an *appliance* with a single *draft hood* or for a Category I fan-assisted *combustion* system *appliance* shall be sized and installed in accordance with Section G2428 or other *approved* engineering methods.

**G2427.10.3.2** Multiple draft hood. For a single *appliance* having more than one *draft hood* outlet or *flue collar*, the manifold shall be constructed according to the instructions of the *appliance* manufacturer. Where there are no instructions, the manifold shall be designed and constructed in accordance with *approved* engineering practices. As an alternate method, the effective area of the manifold shall equal the combined area of the *flue collars* or *draft hood* outlets and the *vent connectors* shall have a minimum 1-foot (305 mm) rise.

**G2427.10.3.3 Multiple appliances.** Where two or more *appliances* are connected to a common *vent* or *chimney*, each *vent connector* shall be sized in accordance with Section G2428 or other *approved* engineering methods.

As an alternative method applicable only when all of the *appliances* are *draft hood* equipped, each *vent connector* shall have an effective area not less than the area of the *draft hood* outlet of the *appliance* to which it is connected.

**G2427.10.3.4 Common connector/manifold.** Where two or more *appliances* are vented through a common *vent connector* or vent manifold, the common *vent connector* or vent manifold shall be located at the highest level consistent with available headroom and the required *clearance* to combustible materials and shall be sized in accordance with Section G2428 or other *approved* engineering methods.

As an alternate method applicable only where there are two *draft hood*-equipped *appliances*, the effective area of the common *vent connector* or vent manifold and all junction fittings shall be not less than the area of the

11

larger *vent connector* plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller *flue collar* outlet.

**G2427.10.3.5 Size increase.** Where the size of a *vent* connector is increased to overcome installation limitations and obtain connector capacity equal to the *appliance* input, the size increase shall be made at the *appliance draft hood* outlet.

**G2427.10.4 Two or more appliances connected to a single vent or chimney.** Where two or more *vent connectors* enter a common gas vent, *chimney* flue, or single-wall metal pipe, the smaller connector shall enter at the highest level consistent with the available headroom or *clearance* to combustible material. *Vent connectors* serving Category I *appliances* shall not be connected to any portion of a *mechanical draft* system operating under positive static pressure, such as those serving Category III or IV *appliances*.

**G2427.10.4.1 Two or more openings.** Where two or more openings are provided into one *chimney* flue or vent, the openings shall be at different levels, or the connectors shall be attached to the vertical portion of the *chimney* or vent at an angle of 45 degrees (0.79 rad) or less relative to the vertical.

**G2427.10.5 Clearance.** Minimum *clearances* from *vent connectors* to combustible material shall be in accordance with Table G2427.10.5.

**Exception:** The *clearance* between a *vent connector* and combustible material shall be permitted to be reduced where the combustible material is protected as specified for *vent connectors* in Table G2409.2.

**G2427.10.6 Flow resistance.** A *vent connector* shall be installed so as to avoid turns or other construction features that create excessive resistance to flow of vent gases.

**G2427.10.7 Joints.** Joints between sections of connector piping and connections to *flue collars* and *draft hood* outlets shall be fastened by one of the following methods:

- 1. Sheet metal screws.
- 2. *Vent connectors* of listed vent material assembled and connected to *flue collars* or *draft hood* outlets in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.
- 3. Other *approved* means.

**G2427.10.8 Slope.** A *vent connector* shall be installed without dips or sags and shall slope upward toward the vent or *chimney* at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch per foot (21 mm/m).

**Exception:** Vent connectors attached to a mechanical draft system installed in accordance with the appliance and draft system manufacturers' instructions.

**G2427.10.9 Length of vent connector.** A vent connector shall be as short as practical and the *appliance* located as close as practical to the *chimney* or vent. The maximum horizontal length of a single-wall connector shall be 75 percent of the height of the *chimney* or vent except for engineered systems. The maximum horizontal length of a Type B double-wall connector shall be 100 percent of the height of the *chimney* or vent except for engineered systems.

**G2427.10.10 Support.** A *vent connector* shall be supported for the design and weight of the material employed to maintain *clearances* and prevent physical damage and separation of joints.

**G2427.10.11 Chimney connection.** Where entering a flue in a masonry or metal *chimney*, the *vent connector* shall be installed above the extreme bottom to avoid stoppage. Where a thimble or slip joint is used to facilitate removal of the connector, the connector shall be firmly attached to or inserted into the thimble or slip joint to prevent the connector from falling out. Means shall be employed to prevent the connector from entering so far as to restrict the space between its end and the opposite wall of the *chimney* flue (see Section G2425.9).

	MININ	IUM DISTANCE FROM	COMBUSTIBLE MAT	ERIAL
APPLIANCE	Listed Type B gas vent material	Listed Type L vent material	Single-wall metal pipe	Factory-built chimney sections
Listed appliances with draft hoods and appliances listed for use with Type B gas vents	As listed	As listed	6 inches	As listed
Residential boilers and furnaces with listed gas conversion burner and with draft hood	6 inches	6 inches	9 inches	As listed
Residential appliances listed for use with Type L vents	Not permitted	As listed	9 inches	As listed
Listed gas-fired toilets	Not permitted	As listed	As listed	As listed
Unlisted residential appliances with draft hood	Not permitted	6 inches	9 inches	As listed
Residential and low-heat appliances other than above	Not permitted	9 inches	18 inches	As listed
Medium-heat appliances	Not permitted	Not permitted	36 inches	As listed

#### TABLE G2427.10.5<sup>a</sup> CLEARANCES FOR CONNECTORS

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. These clearances shall apply unless the manufacturer's installation instructions for a listed appliance or connector specify different clearances, in which case the listed clearances shall apply.

**G2427.10.12 Inspection.** The entire length of a *vent connector* shall be provided with *ready access* for inspection, cleaning, and replacement.

**G2427.10.13 Fireplaces.** A *vent connector* shall not be connected to a *chimney* flue serving a *fireplace* unless the *fireplace* flue opening is permanently sealed.

**G2427.10.14 Passage through ceilings, floors or walls.** Single-wall metal pipe connectors shall not pass through any wall, floor or ceiling except as permitted by Section G2427.7.4.

**G2427.11 Vent connectors for Category II, III and IV appliances.** *Vent connectors* for Category II, III and IV *appliances* shall be as specified for the *venting systems* in accordance with Section G2427.4.

**G2427.12 Draft hoods and draft controls.** The installation of *draft hoods* and *draft controls* shall comply with Sections G2427.12.1 through G2427.12.7.

**G2427.12.1 Appliances requiring draft hoods.** *Vented appliances* shall be installed with *draft hoods*.

**Exception:** Dual oven-type combination ranges; incinerators; *direct*-vent *appliances*; fan-assisted *combustion* system *appliances*; *appliances* requiring *chimney draft* for operation; single firebox boilers equipped with *conversion burners* with inputs greater than 400,000 *Btu* per hour (117 kW); *appliances* equipped with blast, power or pressure *burners* that are not listed for use with *draft hoods*; and *appliances* designed for forced venting.

**G2427.12.2 Installation.** A *draft hood* supplied with or forming a part of a listed *vented appliance* shall be installed without *alteration*, exactly as furnished and specified by the *appliance* manufacturer.

**G2427.12.2.1 Draft hood required.** If a *draft hood* is not supplied by the *appliance* manufacturer where one is required, a *draft hood* shall be installed, shall be of a listed or *approved* type and, in the absence of other instructions, shall be of the same size as the *appliance flue* collar. Where a *draft hood* is required with a *conversion burner*, it shall be of a listed or *approved* type.

**G2427.12.2.2 Special design draft hood.** Where it is determined that a *draft hood* of special design is needed or preferable for a particular installation, the installation shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the *appliance* manufacturer and shall be *approved*.

**G2427.12.3 Draft control devices.** Where a *draft control* device is part of the *appliance* or is supplied by the *appliance* manufacturer, it shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. In the absence of manufacturer's instructions, the device shall be attached to the *flue collar* of the *appliance* or as near to the *appliance* as practical.

**G2427.12.4 Additional devices.** *Appliances* (except incinerators) requiring a controlled *chimney draft* shall be permitted to be equipped with a listed double-acting barometric-*draft regulator* installed and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**G2427.12.5 Location.** *Draft hoods* and *barometric draft regulators* shall be installed in the same room or enclosure as the *appliance* in such a manner as to prevent any difference in pressure between the hood or *regulator* and the *combustion air* supply.

**G2427.12.6 Positioning.** *Draft hoods* and *draft regulators* shall be installed in the position for which they were designed with reference to the horizontal and vertical planes and shall be located so that the *relief opening* is not obstructed by any part of the *appliance* or adjacent construction. The *appliance* and its *draft hood* shall be located so that the *relief opening* is accessible for checking *vent* operation.

**G2427.12.7 Clearance.** A *draft hood* shall be located so its *relief opening* is not less than 6 inches (152 mm) from any surface except that of the *appliance* it serves and the venting system to which the *draft hood* is connected. Where a greater or lesser *clearance* is indicated on the *appliance* label, the *clearance* shall be not less than that specified on the label. Such *clearances* shall not be reduced.

**G2427.13 Manually operated dampers.** A manually operated *damper* shall not be placed in the vent *connector* for any *appliance*. Fixed baffles shall not be classified as manually operated *dampers*.

**G2427.14 Automatically operated vent dampers.** An automatically operated vent damper shall be of a listed type.

**G2427.15 Obstructions.** Devices that retard the flow of *vent* gases shall not be installed in a *vent connector*, *chimney*, or vent. The following shall not be considered as obstructions:

- 1. *Draft regulators* and safety *controls* specifically listed for installation in *venting systems* and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 2. Approved draft regulators and safety controls that are designed and installed in accordance with approved engineering methods.
- 3. Listed heat reclaimers and automatically operated vent dampers installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 4. *Approved* economizers, heat reclaimers, and recuperators installed in *venting systems* of *appliances* not required to be equipped with *draft hoods*, provided that the *appliance* manufacturer's instructions cover the installation of such a device in the venting system and performance in accordance with Sections G2427.3 and G2427.3.1 is obtained.
- 5. Vent dampers serving listed *appliances* installed in accordance with Sections G2428.2.1 and G2428.3.1 or other *approved* engineering methods.

**G2427.16 Outside wall penetrations.** Where vents, including those for *direct-vent appliances*, penetrate outside walls of buildings, the annular spaces around such penetrations shall be permanently sealed using *approved* materials to prevent entry of *combustion products* into the building.

## SECTION G2428 SIZING OF CATEGORY I APPLIANCE VENTING SYSTEMS

(Note: Although not specifically adopted, see Appendix B for examples of Category I appliance venting)

**G2428.1 Definitions.** The following definitions apply to tables in this section.

**APPLIANCE CATEGORIZED VENT DIAME-TER/AREA.** The minimum vent area/diameter permissible for Category I *appliances* to maintain a nonpositive vent static pressure when tested in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

**FAN-ASSISTED COMBUSTION SYSTEM.** An *appliance* equipped with an integral mechanical means to either draw or force products of *combustion* through the *combustion chamber* or heat exchanger.

**FAN MIN.** The minimum input rating of a Category I fanassisted *appliance* attached to a vent or connector.

**FAN MAX.** The maximum input rating of a Category I fan-assisted *appliance* attached to a vent or connector.

**NAT MAX.** The maximum input rating of a Category I draft-hood-equipped *appliance* attached to a vent or connector.

**FAN + FAN.** The maximum combined *appliance* input rating of two or more Category I fan-assisted *appliances* attached to the common vent.

**FAN + NAT.** The maximum combined *appliance* input rating of one or more Category I fan-assisted *appliances* and one or more Category I draft-hood-equipped *appliances* attached to the common vent.

**NA.** Vent configuration is not permitted due to potential for *condensate* formation or pressurization of the venting system, or not applicable due to physical or geometric restraints.

**NAT + NAT.** The maximum combined *appliance* input rating of two or more Category I draft-hood-equipped *appliances* attached to the common vent.

**G2428.2** Application of single appliance vent Tables **G2428.2(1)** and **G2428.2(2)**. The application of Tables G2428.2(1) and G2428.2(2) shall be subject to the requirements of Sections G2428.2.1 through G2428.2.16.

**G2428.2.1 Vent obstructions.** These venting tables shall not be used where obstructions, as described in Section G2427.15, are installed in the venting system. The installation of vents serving listed *appliances* with vent dampers shall be in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's instructions or in accordance with the following:

- 1. The maximum capacity of the vent system shall be determined using the "NAT Max" column.
- 2. The minimum capacity shall be determined as if the *appliance* were a fan-assisted *appliance*, using the "FAN Min" column to determine the minimum

capacity of the vent system. Where the corresponding "FAN Min" is "NA," the vent configuration shall not be permitted and an alternative venting configuration shall be utilized.

**G2428.2.2 Minimum size.** Where the vent size determined from the tables is smaller than the *appliance draft hood* outlet or *flue collar*, the smaller size shall be permitted to be used provided all of the following are met:

- 1. The total vent height (H) is at least 10 feet (3048 mm).
- 2. Vents for *appliance draft hood* outlets or *flue collars* 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter or smaller are not reduced more than one table size.
- 3. Vents for *appliance draft hood* outlets or *flue collars* larger than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter are not reduced more than two table sizes.
- 4. The maximum capacity listed in the tables for a fan-assisted *appliance* is reduced by 10 percent (0.90 by maximum table capacity).
- 5. The *draft hood* outlet is greater than 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter. Do not connect a 3-inch-diameter (76 mm) vent to a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) *draft hood* outlet. This provision shall not apply to fan-assisted *appliances*.

**G2428.2.3 Vent offsets.** Single-*appliance* venting configurations with zero (0) lateral lengths in Tables G2428.2(1) and G2428.2(2) shall not have elbows in the *venting system*. Single-*appliance* venting configurations with lateral lengths include two 90-degree (1.57 rad) elbows. For each additional elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad), the maximum capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each additional elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent. Where multiple *offsets* occur in a vent, the total lateral length of all *offsets* combined shall not exceed that specified in Tables G2428.2(1) and G2428.2(2).

**G2428.2.4 Zero lateral.** Zero (0) lateral (L) shall apply only to a straight vertical vent attached to a top outlet *draft hood* or *flue collar*.

**G2428.2.5 High altitude installations.** Sea level input ratings shall be used when determining maximum capacity for high altitude installation. Actual input, derated for altitude, shall be used for determining minimum capacity for high altitude installation.

**G2428.2.6 Multiple input rate appliances.** For *appliances* with more than one input rate, the minimum vent capacity (FAN Min) determined from the tables shall be less than the lowest *appliance* input rating, and the maximum vent capacity (FAN Max/NAT Max) determined from the tables shall be greater than the highest *appliance* rating input.

 Appliance Type
 Category I

 Appliance Vent Connection
 Connected directly to vent

Number of Appliances Single

TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

	6		NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT	Max Min Max Max Min Max Max	<b>285</b> 0 698 370 0 897 470	217 53 425 285 63 543 370	211 79 419 279 93 536 362	205         93         413         273         110         530         354	320 0 780 415 0 1,006 537	247         50         483         322         60         619         418	237 83 473 313 99 607 407	227 99 463 303 117 596 396	345 0 847 450 0 1,096 585	273 48 533 355 57 684 457	263         81         522         346         95         671         446	245         104         504         330         122         651         427	390 0 970 525 0 1,263 682	316         45         633         414         53         815         544	300 76 620 403 90 800 529	288         99         600         386         116         777         507	275         115         580         373         134         755         491	430         0         1,057         575         0         1,384         752	346 41 711 470 50 917 612	<i>337 73 697 460 86 902 599</i>	321 95 675 443 112 877 576	308 111 654 427 129 853 557	
hes	7	ANDS OF BTU/H	FAN	Min Max	0 524	44 321	66 316	78 310	0 583	42 365	70 356	84 347	0 631	40 402	68 392	88 376	0 716	38 475	64 463	84 445	98 429	0 776	33 531	62 519	81 499	94 481	
VENT DIAMETER—(D) inches	9	PUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H	FAN NAT	Min Max Max	0 375 205	32 232 157	50 227 153	59 223 149	0 415 235	28 263 180	53 255 173	64 247 165	0 447 255	26 289 195	52 280 188	67 267 175	0 502 285	22 339 225	49 330 217	64 315 208	76 301 198	0 540 307	20 377 249	47 367 241	62 351 228	73 337 217	
VE	5	APPLIANCE INPUT	FAN NAT	Min Max Max	0 251 141	27 157 105	39 153 103	47 149 100	0 276 155	25 178 120	42 171 115	51 164 109	0 295 166	23 194 129	41 187 124	54 176 115	0 327 187	20 226 150	39 219 142	51 206 135	61 195 128	0 349 202	18 250 166	38 242 160	50 229 150	59 217 142	
	4		FAN NAT	Min Max Max	0 152 86	18 97 67	30 94 64	36 91 61	0 165 94	16 109 75	32 103 71	39 98 66	0 175 100	17 118 81	32 113 77	41 104 70	0 191 112	15 136 93	30 130 87	40 121 82	48 112 76	0 202 119	14 149 100	29 143 96	38 133 89	46 124 84	
	ю		FAN NAT	Min Max Max	0 78 46	13 51 36	21 49 34	25 46 32	0 84 50	12 57 40	23 53 38	28 49 35	0 88 53	12 61 42	23 57 40	30 51 36	0 94 58	11 69 48	22 65 45	29 59 41	35 53 37	0 97 61	10 75 51	21 71 48	28 64 44	34 58 40	
			HEIGHT LATERAL		0	2	6 4	6	0	5	8 5	~	0	2	5	10	0	2	15 5 2	10	15	0	2	5	20 10 2	15	

(continued)

 Number of Appliances
 Single

 Appliance Type
 Category I

 Appliance Vent Connection
 Connected directly to vent

TABLE G2428.2(1)—continued TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

273         58         600         385         69         811         524         82         1.055         688           261         77         580         371         91         788         507         107         1.028         668           249         90         560         357         105         755         490         124         1,028         668           237         102         542         343         119         743         473         139         977         648           231         149         702         444         171         929         594           363         0         932         518         0         1,297         708         813           363         0         932         518         0         1,297         708         813           314         22         715         445         708         0         1,730         952           308         55         702         438         65         960         605         77         1,230         773           308         55         702         441         171         1,259         798         773	HEIGHT (H) (feet)34567HEIGHT (H) (feet) $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ HEIGHT (H) (feet) $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ (H) (feet) $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ (feet) (feet) $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ (feet) $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ (feet) $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $\overline{A}$ $0$ $0$ $100$ $64$ $0$ $213$ $128$ $0$ $374$ $220$ $0$ $587$ $336$ $0$ $853$ $2$ $9$ $81$ $56$ $13$ $166$ $112$ $14$ $283$ $185$ $18$ $432$ $280$ $27$ $613$	434MarNATMar0100640213128029815613166112142	3         4         4           FAN         NAT         FAN         NAT         FAN           Max         Max         Min         Max         Min         I           100         64         0         213         128         0         2           81         56         13         166         112         14         2         2	4         4           NAT         FAN         NAT         FAN           Max         Min         Max         Min         1           64         0         213         128         0         2           56         13         166         112         14         2	4         4           FAN         NAT         FAN           Min         Max         Max         Min         1           0         213         128         0         2         1           13         166         112         14         2         2         2	4           A         NAT           Max         Max           Max         Min         I           213         128         0         2           166         112         14         2	FAN 14 0 0			VENT DIAMETER-ID           6           ANCE INPUT RATING IN THG           NAT         FAN           NAT         FAN           Max         Min         Max           185         18         432	FAN         Mile           6         6           PUT RATING IN THG         6           Min         Max         1           0         587         1           18         432         1	we i EH-10 6 11NG IN THO Max 1 687 587 587 432	<u> </u>	9 Inche OUSAN NAT Max 336 280 280	SS ALL AND	7 F BTU/H FAN 853 853 613	NAT NAT 475 394	FAN Min 33	8 N Max 1,173 826	NAT NAT Max 650 535	<b>FA</b> Min 42	9 FAN Max 1,548 1,072	NAT NAT Max 855 700
163         70         389         249         90         560         357         105         765         490         124         1,002           154         80         374         237         102         542         343         119         743         473         139         977           NA         104         346         219         131         507         321         149         702         444         171         929           232         0         633         363         0         932         518         0         1,297         708         0         1,730           2056         15         497         314         222         715         445         266         975         615         33         1,276           200         43         487         308         55         702         438         65         960         605         77         1,259           190         56         471         298         73         612         410         1,230         1,230           180         66         455         288         856         911         1,203         1,176           169<	5         21         77         54         28         160         108         36           10         27         70         50         37         150         102         48	77         54         28         160         108           70         50         37         150         102	77         54         28         160         108           70         50         37         150         102	54         28         160         108           50         37         150         102	28         160         108           37         150         102	108		36 48		275 262	176 171	45 59	421 405	273 261	58 77	600 580	385 371	69 91	811 788	524 507	82 107	1,055 1,028	688 668
154 $80$ $374$ $237$ $102$ $542$ $343$ $119$ $743$ $173$ $139$ $977$ $NA$ $104$ $346$ $219$ $131$ $507$ $321$ $149$ $702$ $444$ $171$ $929$ $2232$ $0$ $633$ $363$ $0$ $932$ $518$ $0$ $1,297$ $708$ $0$ $1,730$ $206$ $15$ $497$ $314$ $22$ $715$ $445$ $26$ $975$ $615$ $33$ $1,276$ $200$ $43$ $487$ $308$ $55$ $702$ $438$ $65$ $960$ $605$ $77$ $1,259$ $190$ $56$ $471$ $298$ $73$ $681$ $426$ $86$ $935$ $589$ $101$ $1,230$ $180$ $66$ $455$ $288$ $85$ $662$ $413$ $100$ $911$ $572$ $117$ $1,203$ $169$ $76$ $440$ $278$ $401$ $113$ $888$ $556$ $131$ $1,176$ $NA$ $99$ $410$ $279$ $123$ $605$ $376$ $141$ $844$ $522$ $161$ $1,125$	15 33 64 NA 44 141 96 57	64 NA 44 141 96	64 NA 44 141 96	NA 44 141 96	44 141 96	96		57		249	163	70	389	249	90	560	357	105	765	490	124	1,002	648
NA         104         346         219         131         507         321         149         702         444         171         929           232         0         633         363         0         932         518         0         1,297         708         0         1,730           206         15         497         314         22         715         445         26         975         615         33         1,276           200         43         487         308         55         702         438         65         960         605         77         1,259           190         56         471         298         73         681         426         86         935         589         101         1,230           180         66         455         288         85         662         413         100         911         572         117         1,230           169         76         440         273         113         808         556         131         1,203           169         76         440         113         888         556         131         1,123           169	20 56 58 NA 53 132 90 66	58 NA 53 132 90	58 NA 53 132 90	NA 53 132 90	53 132 90	90		66		237	154	80	374	237	102	542	343	119	743	473	139	777	628
232         0         633         363         0         932         518         0         1,297         708         0         1,730           206         15         497         314         22         715         445         26         975         615         33         1,276           200         43         487         308         55         702         438         65         960         605         77         1,259           190         56         471         298         73         681         426         86         935         589         101         1,230           180         66         455         288         85         662         413         100         911         572         117         1,203           169         76         440         278         613         113         888         556         131         1,176           NA         99         410         259         123         605         376         131         1,176	30 NA NA NA 73 113 NA 88 2	NA NA 73 113 NA 88	NA NA 73 113 NA 88	NA 73 113 NA 88	73 113 NA 88	NA 88	88			214	NA	104	346	219	131	507	321	149	702	444	171	929	594
206         15         497         314         22         715         445         26         975         615         33         1,276           200         43         487         308         55         702         438         65         960         605         77         1,259           190         56         471         298         73         681         426         86         935         589         101         1,230           180         66         455         288         85         662         413         100         911         572         117         1,203           169         76         440         278         97         642         401         113         888         556         131         1,176           NA         99         410         259         123         605         376         141         844         522         161         1,126	0 0 101 67 0 216 134 0	101 67 0 216 134	67 0 216 134	67 0 216 134	0 216 134	134		0		397	232	0	633	363	0	932	518	0	1,297	708	0	1,730	952
200         43         487         308         55         702         438         65         960         605         77         1,259           190         56         471         298         73         681         426         86         935         589         101         1,230           180         66         455         288         855         662         413         100         911         572         117         1,203           169         76         440         278         97         642         401         113         888         556         131         1,176           NA         99         410         259         123         605         376         141         844         522         161         1,125	2         8         86         61         11         183         122         14	86 61 11 183 122	61 11 183 122	61 11 183 122	183 122	122		14	1	320	206	15	497	314	22	715	445	26	975	615	33	1,276	813
190         56         471         298         73         681         426         86         935         589         101         1,230           180         66         455         288         85         662         413         100         911         572         117         1,203           169         76         440         278         97         642         401         113         888         556         131         1,176           NA         99         410         259         123         605         376         141         844         522         161         1,125	5 20 82 NA 27 177 119 35	82 NA 27 177 119	82 NA 27 177 119	NA 27 177 119	27 177 119	119		35		312	200	43	487	308	55	702	438	65	960	605	LL	1,259	798
180         66         455         288         85         662         413         100         911         572         117         1,203           169         76         440         278         97         642         401         113         888         556         131         1,176           NA         99         410         259         123         605         376         141         844         522         161         1,125	10 26 76 NA 35 168 114 45	76         NA         35         168         114	76         NA         35         168         114	NA 35 168 114	35 168 114	114		45		299	190	56	471	298	73	681	426	86	935	589	101	1,230	773
169         76         440         278         97         642         401         113         888         556         131         1,176           NA         99         410         259         123         605         376         141         844         522         161         1,125	15 59 70 NA 42 158 NA 54	70         NA         42         158         NA	70         NA         42         158         NA	NA 42 158 NA	42 158 NA	NA		54	. I	287	180	99	455	288	85	662	413	100	911	572	117	1,203	747
NA         99         410         259         123         605         376         141         844         522         161         1,125	20 NA NA NA 50 149 NA 63	NA         NA         50         149         NA	NA         NA         50         149         NA	NA 50 149 NA	50 149 NA	NA		63	I	275	169	76	440	278	97	642	401	113	888	556	131	1,176	722
	30 NA NA NA 69 131 NA 84	NA NA 69 131 NA	NA NA 69 131 NA	NA 69 131 NA	69 131 NA	NA		84		250	NA	66	410	259	123	605	376	141	844	522	161	1,125	670

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

 Appliance Type
 Category I

 Appliance Vent Connection
 Single-wall metal connector

Number of Appliances Single

TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

												2				) incres	n										_
			3			4			5			9		7			8			6			10			12	
											APPLI	ANCE	NPUTI	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING	Z	THOUSANDS	Ъ	BTU/H									
HEIGHT	HEIGHT LATERAL	FAN		NAT	FAN	7	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	z	NAT	FAN	Ż	NAT	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT	Ľ	FAN	NAT	FAN		NAT
(m) (feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min N	ax	Max	Min	Max M	Max N	Min Mi	Max M	Max M	Min Max	k Max	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	0	38	77	45	59	151	85	85 2	49	140	126 3	373 20	204 1	165 522		284 2	211 695	369	267	894	469	371	1,118	569	537 1	,639	849
	2	39	51	36	60	96	99	85 1	156	104	123 2	231 1:	156 1	159 32	320 2	213 2(	201 423	3 284	251	541	368	347	673	453	498	979	648
0	4	NA	NA	33	74	92	63	102	152	102	146 2	225 1:	152 1	187 31	313 2(	208 23	237 416	5 277	295	533	360	409	664	443	584	971	638
	9	NA	NA	31	83	89	60	114	[47	66	163 2	220 1.	148 2	207 30	307 20	203 20	263 409	) 271	327	526	352	449	656	433	638	962	627
	0	37	83	50	58	164	93	83 2	73	154	123 4	412 2	234 1	161 58	580 3	319 2(	206 777	7 414	258	1,002	2 536	360	1,257	658	521 1	1,852	967
c	2	39	56	39	59	108	75	83	176	119	121 2	261 1′	179 1	155 363		246 19	197 482	2 321	246	617	417	339	768	513	486 1	1,120	743
ø	5	NA	NA	37	77	102	69	107	168	114	151 2	252 1'	171 1	193 35	352 23	235 24	245 470	) 311	305	604	404	418	754	500	598 1	1,104	730
	8	NA	NA	33	90	95	64	122	[61]	107	175 2	243 10	163 2	223 34	342 22	225 28	280 458	300	344	591	392	470	740	486	665 1	1,089	715
	0	37	87	53	57	174	66	82 2	93	165	120 4	444 2.	254 1	158 62	628 34	344 2(	202 844	449	253	1,093	3 584	351	1,373	718	507 2	2,031 1	1,057
ç	2	39	61	41	59	117	80	82	[93]	128	119 2	287 19	194 1	153 400		272 19	193 531	l 354	242	681	456	332	849	559	475 1	,242	848
10	5	52	56	39	76	111	76	105 1	85	122	148 2	277 1:	186 1	190 38	388 261	51 241	41 518	344	299	667	443	409	834	544	584 1	,224	825
	10	NA	NA	34	97	100	68	132	171	112	188 2	261 17	171 2	237 369	9 241		296 497	7 325	363	643	423	492	808	520	688 1	1,194	788
	0	36	93	57	56	190	111	80 3	25	186	116 4	499 23	283 1	153 71	713 38	388 19	195 966	523	244	1,259	) 681	336	1,591	838	488 2	2,374 1	1,237
	2	38	69	47	57	136	93	80 2	25	149	115 3	337 2.	224 1	148 47	473 3.	314 18	187 631	413	232	812	543	319	1,015	673	457 1	1,491	983
15	5	51	63	44	75	128	86	102 2	16	140	144 3	326 2	217 1	182 459		298 231	31 616	6 400	287	795	526	392	997	657	562 1	1,469	963
	10	NA	NA	39	95	116	79	128 2	01	131	182 3	308 20	203 2	228 43	438 28	284 28	284 592	2 381	349	768	501	470	996	628	664 1	1,433	928
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	72	158 1	86	124	220 2	290 19	192 2	272 41	418 20	269 33	334 568	367	404	742	484	540	937	601	750 1	1,399	894
	0	35	96	60	54	200	118	78 3	346 2	201	114 5	537 30	306 1	149 77	772 42	428 19	190 1,053	3 573	238	1,379	) 750	326	1,751	927	473 2	2,631 1	1,346
	2	37	74	50	56	148	66	78 2	48	165	113 3	375 2,	248 1	144 52	528 34	344 18	182 708	3 468	227	914	611	309	1,146	754	443 1	1,689 1,098	,098
Ċ	5	50	68	47	73	140	94	100 2	39	158	141 3	363 2.	239 1	178 51	514 33	334 22	224 692	2 457	279	896	596	381	1,126	734	547 1	1,665 1,074	,074
70	10	NA	NA	41	93	129	86	125 2	23	146	177 3	344 27	224 2	222 49	_	316 27	277 666	5 437	339	866	570	457	1,092	702	646 1	1,626 1,037	,037
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	155 2	80	136	216 3	325 2	210 2	264 46	469 3(	301 32	325 640	) 419	393	838	549	526	1,060	677	730 1	1,587 1,005	,005
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	186	192	126	254 3	306 19	196 3	309 44	448 28	285 37	374 616	6 400	448	810	526	592	1,028	651	808 1	1,550	973

(continued)

TABLE G2428.2(2)—continued TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

 Number of Appliances
 Single

 Appliance Type
 Category I

 Appliance Vent Connection
 Single-wall metal connector

													VENT I	DIAME	VENT DIAMETER—(D) inches	J) inch	es										
			e			4			5			9			7		-	8		6			<del>1</del> 0			42	
											APPL	IANCE	INPUT	RATIN	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS	IOUSA	NDS OF I	= BTU/H	_								
HEIGH	HEIGHT LATERAL		FAN	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	Ż	NAT	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT	F/	FAN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max I	Max	Min	Max N	Max	Min	Max M	Max	Min M	Max Mi	Max Min	n Max	k Max	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах
	0	34	66	63	53	211	127	76 3	372 2	219	110 5	584 3	334 1	144 8	849 4	472 1	184 1,1	1,168 647	17 229	9 1,542	2 852	312	1,971	1,056	454	2,996 1	1,545
	2	37	80	56	55	164	111	76 2	281	183	109 4	429 2	279 1	139 6	610 3	392 1	175 83	823 53	533 219	9 1,069	9 698	296	1,346	863	424	1,999	1,999 1,308
	5	49	74	52	72	157	106	98	271	173	136 4	417 2	271 1	171 5	595 3	382 2	215 80	806 521	269	9 1,049	9 684	366	1,324	846	524	1,971	1,971 1,283
30	10	NA	NA	NA	91	144	98	122 2	255	168	171 3	397 2	257 2	213 5	570 3	367 2	265 7	777 501	01 327	7 1,017	7 662	440	1,287	821	620	1,927	1,927 1,234
	15	NA	NA	NA	115	131	NA	151 2	239	157 2	208	377 2	242 2	255 5	547 3	349 3	312 7:	750 481	379	9 985	5 638	507	1,251	794	702	1,884	1,884 1,205
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	181 2	223	NA	246 3	357 2	228 2	298 5	524 3	333 3	360 7.	723 461	51 433	3 955	5 615	570	1,216	768	780	1,841	,841 1,166
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA 1	NA	NA ]	NA ]	NA	NA 3	389 4	477 3	305 4	461 6	670 42	426 541	1 895	574	704	1,147	720	937	1,759 1,101	1,101
	0	33	66	99	51	213	133	73 3	394	230	105 6	629 3	361 1	138 9	928 5	515 1	176 1,2	1,292 70	704 220	0 1,724	4 948	295	2,223	1,189	428	3,432 1.	1,818
	2	36	84	61	53	181	121	73 3	318	205	104 4	495 3	312 1	133 7	712 4	443 1	168 9′	971 61	613 209	9 1,273	3 811	280	1,615	1,007	401	2,426 1	1,509
	5	48	80	NA	70	174	117	94	308	198	131 4	482 3	305 1	164 6	696 4	435 2	204 9:	953 6(	602 257	7 1,252	2 795	347	1,591	991	496	2,396 1	1,490
50	10	NA	NA	NA	89	160	NA	118	292	186	162 4	461 2	292 2	203 6	671 4	420 2	253 9.	923 58	583 313	3 1,217	7 765	418	1,551	963	589	2,347	1,455
	15	NA	NA	NA	112	148	NA	145	275	174	199 4	441 2	280 2	244 6	646 4	405 2	299 89	894 56	562 363	3 1,183	3 736	481	1,512	934	668	2,299 1.	1,421
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	176 2	257	NA	236 4	420 2	267 2	285 6	622 3	389 3	345 80	866 54	543 415	5 1,150	0 708	544	1,473	906	741	2,251	2,251 1,387
	30	NA	NA	NA NA		NA	NA	NA 1	NA	NA	315 3	376 N	NA 3	373 5	573 N	NA 4	442 80	809 5(	502 521	1 1,086	6 649	674	1,399	848	892	2,159	2,159 1,318
Eas CL.	1  in the  -35.4  mm + 16000  for  -301.0  mm + 1.0  mit the  1.0000  mm	د ۲	1 6 2 2 4	5 100		1 Dates			M = 0.000		100 I III																

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

**G2428.2.7 Liner system sizing and connections.** Listed corrugated metallic *chimney* liner systems in *masonry chimneys* shall be sized by using Table G2428.2(1) or G2428.2(2) for Type B vents with the maximum capacity reduced by 20 percent ( $0.80 \times$  maximum capacity) and the minimum capacity as shown in Table G2428.2(1) or G2428.2(2). Corrugated metallic liner systems installed with bends or offsets shall have their maximum capacity further reduced in accordance with Section G2428.2.3. The 20-percent reduction for corrugated metallic *chimney* liner systems includes an allowance for one long-radius 90-degree (1.57 rad) turn at the bottom of the liner.

Connections between *chimney* liners and listed double-wall connectors shall be made with listed adapters designed for such purpose.

**G2428.2.8 Vent area and diameter.** Where the vertical vent has a larger diameter than the *vent connector*, the vertical vent diameter shall be used to determine the minimum vent capacity, and the connector diameter shall be used to determine the maximum vent capacity. The flow area of the vertical vent shall not exceed seven times the flow area of the listed *appliance* categorized vent area, *flue collar* area, or *draft hood* outlet area unless designed in accordance with *approved* engineering methods.

**G2428.2.9 Chimney and vent locations.** Tables G2428.2(1) and G2428.2(2) shall be used only for *chimneys* and vents not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. A Type B vent or listed *chimney* lining system passing through an unused *masonry chimney* flue shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors. A Type B vent shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors where it passes through an unventilated enclosure or chase insulated to a value of not less than R-8.

**G2428.2.10 Corrugated vent connector size.** Corrugated *vent connectors* shall be not smaller than the listed *appliance* categorized *vent* diameter, *flue collar* diameter, or *draft hood* outlet diameter.

**G2428.2.11 Vent connector size limitation.** *Vent connectors* shall not be increased in size more than two sizes greater than the listed *appliance* categorized vent diameter, *flue collar* diameter or *draft hood* outlet diameter.

**G2428.2.12 Component commingling.** In a single run of vent or *vent connector*, different diameters and types of vent and connector components shall be permitted to be used, provided that all such sizes and types are permitted by the tables.

**G2428.2.13 Draft hood conversion accessories.** *Draft hood* conversion accessories for use with *masonry chimneys* venting listed Category I fan-assisted *appliances* shall be listed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for such listed accessories.

**G2428.2.14 Table interpolation.** Interpolation shall be permitted in calculating capacities for vent dimensions that fall between the table entries (see Example 3, Appendix B).

**G2428.2.15 Extrapolation prohibited.** Extrapolation beyond the table entries shall not be permitted.

**G2428.2.16 Engineering calculations.** For *vent* heights less than 6 feet (1829 mm) and greater than shown in the tables, engineering methods shall be used to calculate *vent* capacities.

**G2428.3** Application of multiple appliance vent Tables **G2428.3**(1) through G2428.3(4). The application of Tables G2428.3(1) through G2428.3(4) shall be subject to the requirements of Sections G2428.3.1 through G2428.3.23.

**G2428.3.1 Vent obstructions.** These venting tables shall not be used where obstructions, as described in Section G2427.15, are installed in the venting system. The installation of vents serving listed *appliances* with vent dampers shall be in accordance with the *appliance* manufacturer's instructions or in accordance with the following:

- 1. The maximum capacity of the *vent connector* shall be determined using the NAT Max column.
- 2. The maximum capacity of the vertical vent or *chimney* shall be determined using the FAN+NAT column when the second *appliance* is a fan-assisted *appliance*, or the NAT+NAT column when the second *appliance* is equipped with a *draft hood*.
- 3. The minimum capacity shall be determined as if the *appliance* were a fan-assisted *appliance*.
  - 3.1. The minimum capacity of the *vent connector* shall be determined using the FAN Min column.
  - 3.2. The FAN+FAN column shall be used when the second *appliance* is a fan-assisted *appliance*, and the FAN+NAT column shall be used when the second *appliance* is equipped with a *draft hood*, to determine whether the vertical vent or *chimney* configuration is not permitted (NA). Where the vent configuration is NA, the vent configuration shall not be permitted and an alternative venting configuration shall be utilized.

**G2428.3.2 Connector length limit.** The *vent connector* shall be routed to the vent utilizing the shortest possible route. Except as provided in Section G2428.3.3, the maximum *vent connector* horizontal length shall be 1.5 feet (457 mm) for each inch (18 mm per mm) of connector diameter as shown in Table G2428.3.2.

TABLE G2428.3.2
MAXIMUM VENT CONNECTOR LENGTH

CONNECTOR DIAMETER	CONNECTOR HORIZONTAL
Maximum (inches)	Length (feet)
3	4.5
4	6
5	7.5
6	9
7	10.5
8	12
9	13.5

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

# TABLE G2428.3(1) TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

# VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

							ТҮР	EBC	OUB	LE-W	ALL V	ENT		ONN	ЕСТС	R DI	MET	ER—(	D) inc	hes					
			3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
VENT	CONNECTOR							APF	LIAN	CE IN	PUT	RATIN	IG LIN	IITS I	N ТНС	DUSA	NDS	OF BT	U/H						
HEIGHT (H)	RISE ( <i>R</i> )	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	N	NAT	F/	N	NAT	F/	AN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	1	22	37	26	35	66	46	46	106	72	58	164	104	77	225	142	92	296	185	109	376	237	128	466	289
6	2	23	41	31	37	75	55	48	121	86	60	183	124	79	253	168	95	333	220	112	424	282	131	526	345
	3	24	44	35	38	81	62	49	132	96	62	199	139	82	275	189	97	363	248	114	463	317	134	575	386
	1	22	40	27	35	72	48	49	114	76	64	176	109	84	243	148	100	320	194	118	408	248	138	507	303
8	2	23	44	32	36	80	57	51	128	90	66	195	129	86	269	175	103	356	230	121	454	294	141	564	358
	3	24	47	36	37	87	64	53	139	101	67	210	145	88	290	198	105	384	258	123	492	330	143	612	402
	1	22	43	28	34	78	50	49	123	78	65	189	113	89	257	154	106	341	200	125	436	257	146	542	314
10	2	23	47	33	36	86	59	51	136	93	67	206	134	91	282	182	109	374	238	128	479	305	149	596	372
	3	24	50	37	37	92	67	52	146	104	69	220	150	94	303	205	111	402	268	131	515	342	152	642	417
	1	21	50	30	33	89	53	47	142	83	64	220	120	88	298	163	110	389	214	134	493	273	162	609	333
15	2	22	53	35	35	96	63	49	153	99	66	235	142	91	320	193	112	419	253	137	532	323	165	658	394
	3	24	55	40	36	102	71	51	163	111	68	248	160	93	339	218	115	445	286			365	167	700	444
	1	21	54	31	33	99	56	46	157	87	62	246	125	86	334	171	107	436	224	131	552	285	158	681	347
20	2	22	57	37	34	105	66	48	167	104	64	259	149	89	354	202	110	463	265	134	587	339	161	725	414
	3	23	60	42	35	110	74	50	176	116	66	271	168	91	371	228	113	486	300	137	618	383	164	764	466
	1	20	62	33	31	113	59	45	181	93	60	288	134	83	391	182	103	512	238	125	649	305	151	802	372
30	2	21	64	39	33	118	70	47	190	110	62	299	158	85	408	215			282		679	360	155	840	439
	3	22	66	44	34	123	79	48	198	124	64	309	178	88					317			405		874	

ſ

#### COMMON VENT CAPACITY

						٦	TYPE B	DOUB	LE-WA	LL CO	MMON	VENT I		ГЕR ( <i>D</i> )	—inch	es					
		4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
VENT HEIGHT						C	OMBIN			E INPL	IT RAT	ING IN	тноиз	SANDS	OF BT	U/H					
( <i>H</i> ) (feet)	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT									
6	92	81	65	140	116	103	204	161	147	309	248	200	404	314	260	547	434	335	672	520	410
8	101	90	73	155	129	114	224	178	163	339	275	223	444	348	290	602	480	378	740	577	465
10	110	97	79	169	141	124	243	194	178	367	299	242	477	377	315	649	522	405	800	627	495
15	125	112	91	195	164	144	283	228	206	427	352	280	556	444	365	753	612	465	924	733	565
20	136	123	102	215	183	160	314	255	229	475	394	310	621	499	405	842	688	523	1,035	826	640
30	152	138	118	244	210	185	361	297	266	547	459	360	720	585	470	979	808	605	1,209	975	740
50	167	153	134	279	244	214	421	353	310	641	547	423	854	706	550	1,164	977	705	1,451	1,188	860

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

TABLE G2428.3(2) TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

								SINGL	E-WA		ETAL	VEN		INEC	TOR	DIAME	TER-	–( <i>D</i> ) i	nches	3					
			3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
	CONNECTOR							APF	LIAN		PUTI	RATIN	IG LIN	IITS I	N ТНС	DUSA	NDS (	OF BT	U/H						
HEIGHT ( <i>H</i> )	RISE ( <i>R</i> )	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	N	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	FA	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	1	NA	NA	26	NA	NA	46	NA	NA	71	NA	NA	102	207	223	140	262	293	183	325	373	234	447	463	286
6	2	NA	NA	31	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	85	168	182	123	215	251	167	271	331	219	334	422	281	458	524	344
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	62	121	131	95	175	198	138	222	273	188	279	361	247	344	462	316	468	574	385
	1	NA	NA	27	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	75	NA	NA	106	226	240	145	285	316	191	352	403	244	481	502	299
8	2	NA	NA	32	NA	NA	57	125	126	89	184	193	127	234	266	173	293	353	228	360	450	292	492	560	355
	3	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	64	130	138	100	191	208	144	241	287	197	302	381	256	370	489	328	501	609	400
	1	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	50	119	121	77	182	186	110	240	253	150	302	335	196	372	429	252	506	534	308
10	2	NA	NA	33	84	85	59	124	134	91	189	203	132	248	278	183	311	369	235	381	473	302	517	589	368
	3	NA	NA	36	89	91	67	129	144	102	197	217	148	257	299	203	320	398	265	391	511	339	528	637	413
	1	NA	NA	29	79	87	52	116	138	81	177	214	116	238	291	158	312	380	208	397	482	266	556	596	324
15	2	NA	NA	34	83	94	62	121	150	97	185	230	138	246	314	189	321	411	248	407	522	317	568	646	387
	3	NA	NA	39	87	100	70	127	160	109	193	243	157	255	333	215	331	438	281	418	557	360	579	690	437
	1	49	56	30	78	97	54	115	152	84	175	238	120	233	325	165	306	425	217	390	538	276	546	664	336
20	2	52	59	36	82	103	64	120	163	101	182	252	144	243	346	197	317	453	259	400	574	331	558	709	403
	3	55	62	40	87	107	72	125	172	113	190	264	164	252	363	223	326	476	294	412	607	375	570	750	457
	1	47	60	31	77	110	57	112	175	89	169	278	129	226	380	175	296	497	230	378	630	294	528	779	358
30	2	51	62	37	81	115	67	117	185	106	177	290	152	236	397	208	307	521	274	389	662	349	541	819	425
	3	54	64	42	85	119	76	122	193	120	185	300	172	244	412	235	316	542	309	400	690	394	555	855	482

#### COMMON VENT CAPACITY

						ТΥ	PE B C	OUBL	E-WAL	L СОМ		ENT DI	АМЕТЕ	ER— ( <i>L</i>	) inch	es					
		4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
VENT HEIGHT						со	MBINE	D APPI			RATIN	IG IN T	HOUS	ANDS	OF BT	U/H					
(H) (feet)	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT									
6	NA	78	64	NA	113	99	200	158	144	304	244	196	398	310	257	541	429	332	665	515	407
8	NA	87	71	NA	126	111	218	173	159	331	269	218	436	342	285	592	473	373	730	569	460
10	NA	94	76	163	137	120	237	189	174	357	292	236	467	369	309	638	512	398	787	617	487
15	121	108	88	189	159	140	275	221	200	416	343	274	544	434	357	738	599	456	905	718	553
20	131	118	98	208	177	156	305	247	223	463	383	302	606	487	395	824	673	512	1,013	808	626
30	145	132	113	236	202	180	350	286	257	533	446	349	703	570	459	958	790	593	1,183	952	723
50	159	145	128	268	233	208	406	337	296	622	529	410	833	686	535	1,139	954	689	1,418	1,157	838

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

# TABLE G2428.3(3) MASONRY CHIMNEY

# VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

							T	YPE	B DO	UBLE	-WAL	L VEN	NT CO	NNE	CTOR	DIAN	ETEF	R—( <i>D</i> )	inche	es					
			3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
VENT	CONNECTOR							API	PLIAN		IPUT	RATII		MITS	IN TH	ousa	NDS	OF B	TU/H						
HEIGHT ( <i>H</i> )	RISE ( <i>R</i> )	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F	AN	NAT	E.	AN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	1	24	33	21	39	62	40	52	106	67	65	194	101	87	274	141	104	370	201	124	479	253	145	599	319
6	2	26	43	28	41	79	52	53	133	85	67	230	124	89	324	173	107	436	232	127	562	300	148	694	378
	3	27	49	34	42	92	61	55	155	97	69	262	143	91	369	203	109	491	270	129	633	349	151	795	439
	1	24	39	22	39	72	41	55	117	69	71	213	105	94	304	148	113	414	210	134	539	267	156	682	335
8	2	26	47	29	40	87	53	57	140	86	73	246	127	97	350	179	116	473	240	137	615	311	160	776	394
	3	27	52	34	42	97	62	59	159	98	75	269	145	99	383	206	119	517	276	139	672	358	163	848	452
	1	24	42	22	38	80	42	55	130	71	74	232	108	101	324	153	120	444	216	142	582	277	165	739	348
10	2	26	50	29	40	93	54	57	153	87	76	261	129	103	366	184	123	498	247	145	652	321	168	825	407
	3	27	55	35	41	105	63	58	170	100	78	284	148	106	397	209	126	540	281	147	705	366	171	893	463
	1	24	48	23	38	93	44	54	154	74	72	277	114	100	384	164	125	511	229	153	658	297	184	824	375
15	2	25	55	31	39	105	55	56	174	89	74	299	134	103	419	192	128	558	260	156	718	339	187	900	432
	3	26	59	35	41	115	64	57	189	102	76	319	153	105	448	215	131	597	292	159	760	382	190	960	486
	1	24	52	24	37	102	46	53	172	77	71	313	119	98	437	173	123	584	239	150	752	312	180	943	397
20	2	25	58	31	39	114	56	55	190	91	73	335	138	101	467	199	126	625	270	153	805	354	184	1,011	452
	3	26	63	35	40	123	65	57	204	104	75	353	157	104	493	222	129	661	301	156	851	396	187	1,067	505

#### COMMON VENT CAPACITY

							MININ		TERN		REA C	OF MA	SONR	ү СНИ	INEY	FLUE	(squai	e inch	ies)					
		12			19			28			38			50			63			78			113	
VENT HEIGHT							С	омві		PPLIA	NCE	INPUT	RATI	NG IN	тнои	SAND	S OF E	вти/н						
(H)																			FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT		FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT
6	NA	74	25	NA	119	46	NA	178	71	NA	257	103	NA	351	143	NA	458	188	NA	582	246	1,041	853	NA
8	NA	80	28	NA	130	53	NA	193	82	NA	279	119	NA	384	163	NA	501	218	724	636	278	1,144	937	408
10	NA	84	31	NA	138	56	NA	207	90	NA	299	131	NA	409	177	606	538	236	776	686	302	1,226	1,010	454
15	NA	NA	36	NA	152	67	NA	233	106	NA	334	152	523	467	212	682	611	283	874	781	365	1,374	1,156	546
20	NA	NA	41	NA	NA	75	NA	250	122	NA	368	172	565	508	243	742	668	325	955	858	419	1,513	1,286	648
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	270	137	NA	404	198	615	564	278	816	747	381	1,062	969	496	1,702	1,473	749
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	620	328	879	831	461	1,165	1,089	606	1,905	1,692	922

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch =  $645.16 \text{ mm}^2$ , 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

TABLE G2428.3(4) MASONRY CHIMNEY

#### VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

		SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTOR DIAMETER (D)—inches																							
		3		4			5		6		7			8			9			10					
VENT	CONNECTOR							APF	PLIAN		IPUT	RATI		NITS	IN TH	ousA	NDS	OF B	TU/H						
HEIGHT ( <i>H</i> )	RISE ( <i>R</i> )	F	FAN NAT		T FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	N	NAT	FA	N	NAT		AN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	1	NA	NA	21	NA	NA	39	NA	NA	66	179	191	100	231	271	140	292	366	200	362	474	252	499	594	316
6	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	84	186	227	123	239	321	172	301	432	231	373	557	299	509	696	376
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	61	134	153	97	193	258	142	247	365	202	309	491	269	381	634	348	519	793	437
	1	NA	NA	21	NA	NA	40	NA	NA	68	195	208	103	250	298	146	313	407	207	387	530	263	529	672	331
8	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	137	139	85	202	240	125	258	343	177	323	465	238	397	607	309	540	766	391
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	62	143	156	98	210	264	145	266	376	205	332	509	274	407	663	356	551	838	450
	1	NA	NA	22	NA	NA	41	130	151	70	202	225	106	267	316	151	333	434	213	410	571	273	558	727	343
10	2	NA	NA	29	NA	NA	53	136	150	86	210	255	128	276	358	181	343	489	244	420	640	317	569	813	403
	3	NA	NA	34	97	102	62	143	166	99	217	277	147	284	389	207	352	530	279	430	694	363	580	880	459
	1	NA	NA	23	NA	NA	43	129	151	73	199	271	112	268	376	161	349	502	225	445	646	291	623	808	366
15	2	NA	NA	30	92	103	54	135	170	88	207	295	132	277	411	189	359	548	256	456	706	334	634	884	424
	3	NA	NA	34	96	112	63	141	185	101	215	315	151	286	439	213	368	586	289	466	755	378	646	945	479
	1	NA	NA	23	87	99	45	128	167	76	197	303	117	265	425	169	345	569	235	439	734	306	614	921	347
20	2	NA	NA	30	91	111	55	134	185	90	205	325	136	274	455	195	355	610	266	450	787	348	627	986	443
	3	NA	NA	35	96	119	64	140	199	103	213	343	154	282	481	219	365	644	298	461	831	391	639	1,042	496

#### COMMON VENT CAPACITY

	MINIMUM INTERNAL AREA OF MASONRY CHIMNEY FLUE (square inches)																							
		12			19			28			38		50			63			78			113		
VENT HEIGHT	COMBINED APPLIANCE INPUT										RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H													
(H)	FAN															FAN +FAN			FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT
6	NA	NA	25	NA	118	45	NA	176	71	NA	255	102	NA	348	142	NA	455	187	NA	579	245	NA	846	NA
8	NA	NA	28	NA	128	52	NA	190	81	NA	276	118	NA	380	162	NA	497	217	NA	633	277	1,136	928	405
10	NA	NA	31	NA	136	56	NA	205	89	NA	295	129	NA	405	175	NA	532	234	171	680	300	1,216	1,000	450
15	NA	NA	36	NA	NA	66	NA	230	105	NA	335	150	NA	400	210	677	602	280	866	772	360	1,359	1,139	540
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	74	NA	247	120	NA	362	170	NA	503	240	765	661	321	947	849	415	1,495	1,264	640
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	135	NA	398	195	NA	558	275	808	739	377	1,052	957	490	1,682	1,447	740
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	612	325	NA	821	456	1,152	1,076	600	1,879	1,672	910

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch =  $645.16 \text{ mm}^2$ , 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

**G2428.3.3 Connectors with longer lengths.** Connectors with longer horizontal lengths than those listed in Section G2428.3.2 are permitted under the following conditions:

- 1. The maximum capacity (FAN Max or NAT Max) of the *vent connector* shall be reduced 10 percent for each additional multiple of the length listed above. For example, the maximum length listed above for a 4-inch (102 mm) connector is 6 feet (1829 mm). With a connector length greater than 6 feet (1829 mm), but not exceeding 12 feet (3658 mm), the maximum capacity must be reduced by 10 percent (0.90 × maximum *vent connector* capacity). With a connector length greater than 12 feet (3658 mm), but not exceeding 18 feet (5486 mm), the maximum capacity must be reduced by 20 percent (0.80 × maximum vent capacity).
- 2. For a connector serving a fan-assisted *appliance*, the minimum capacity (FAN Min) of the connector shall be determined by referring to the corresponding single *appliance* table. For Type B double-wall connectors, Table G2428.2(1) shall be used. For single-wall connectors, Table G2428.2(2) shall be used. The height (H) and lateral (L) shall be measured according to the procedures for a single *appliance* vent, as if the other *appliances* were not present.

**G2428.3.4 Vent connector manifold.** Where the *vent connectors* are combined prior to entering the vertical portion of the common vent to form a common vent manifold, the size of the common vent manifold and the common vent shall be determined by applying a 10-percent reduction (0.90 × maximum common vent capacity) to the common vent capacity part of the common vent tables. The length of the common *vent connector* manifold ( $L_M$ ) shall not exceed 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> feet for each inch (18 mm per mm) of common *vent connector* manifold diameter (D) (see Appendix B Figure B-11).

**G2428.3.5 Common vertical vent offset.** Where the common vertical vent is *offset*, the maximum capacity of the common vent shall be reduced in accordance with Section G2427.3.6. The horizontal length of the common vent *offset*  $(L_o)$  shall not exceed  $1^{1}/_{2}$  feet for each inch (18 mm per mm) of common vent diameter (*D*). Where multiple *offsets* occur in a common vent, the total horizontal length of all *offsets* combined shall not exceed  $1^{1}/_{2}$  feet for each inch (18 mm/set) of the common vent diameter (*D*).

**G2428.3.6 Elbows in vents.** For each elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad) in the common vent, the maximum common vent capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum common vent capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent.

**G2428.3.7 Elbows in connectors.** The *vent connector* capacities listed in the common vent sizing tables include allowance for two 90-degree (1.57 rad) elbows. For each additional elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad), the maximum *vent connector* capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees

(1.57 rad), the maximum *vent connector* capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent.

**G2428.3.8 Common vent minimum size.** The cross-sectional area of the common vent shall be equal to or greater than the cross-sectional area of the largest connector.

**G2428.3.9 Common vent fittings.** At the point where tee or wye fittings connect to a common vent, the opening size of the fitting shall be equal to the size of the common vent. Such fittings shall not be prohibited from having reduced-size openings at the point of connection of *appliance vent connectors*.

**G2428.3.9.1 Tee and wye fittings.** Tee and wye fittings connected to a common gas vent shall be considered as part of the common gas vent and shall be constructed of materials consistent with that of the common gas vent.

**G2428.3.10 High altitude installations.** Sea- level input ratings shall be used when determining maximum capacity for high altitude installation. Actual input, derated for altitude, shall be used for determining minimum capacity for high altitude installation.

**G2428.3.11 Connector rise measurement.** Connector rise (R) for each *appliance connector* shall be measured from the *draft hood* outlet or *flue collar* to the centerline where the vent gas streams come together.

**G2428.3.12 Vent height measurement.** For multiple *appliances* all located on one floor, available total height (H) shall be measured from the highest *draft hood* outlet or *flue collar* up to the level of the outlet of the common vent.

**G2428.3.13 Vertical vent maximum size.** Where two or more *appliances* are connected to a vertical vent or *chimney*, the flow area of the largest section of vertical vent or *chimney* shall not exceed seven times the smallest listed *appliance* categorized vent areas, *flue collar* area, or *draft hood* outlet area unless designed in accordance with *approved* engineering methods.

**G2428.3.14 Multiple input rate appliances.** For *appliances* with more than one input rate, the minimum *vent connector* capacity (FAN Min) determined from the tables shall be less than the lowest *appliance* input rating, and the maximum *vent connector* capacity (FAN Max or NAT Max) determined from the tables shall be greater than the highest *appliance* input rating.

**G2428.3.15 Liner system sizing and connections.** Listed, corrugated metallic *chimney* liner systems in *masonry chimneys* shall be sized by using Table G2428.3(1) or G2428.3(2) for Type B vents, with the maximum capacity reduced by 20 percent ( $0.80 \times$  maximum capacity) and the minimum capacity as shown in Table G2428.3(1) or G2428.3(2). Corrugated metallic liner systems installed with bends or offsets shall have their maximum capacity further reduced in accordance with Sections G2428.3.5 and G2428.3.6. The 20-percent reduction for corrugated metallic *chimney* liner systems includes an allowance for one long-radius 90-degree (1.57 rad) turn at the bottom of the liner. Where double-wall connectors are required, tee and wye fittings used to connect to the common vent *chimney* liner shall be listed double-wall fittings. Connections between *chimney* liners and listed double-wall fittings

shall be made with listed adapter fittings designed for such purpose.

**G2428.3.16** Chimney and vent location. Tables G2428.3(1), G2428.3(2), G2428.3(3) and G2428.3(4) shall be used only for *chimneys* and vents not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. A Type B vent or listed *chimney* lining system passing through an unused masonry *chimney* flue shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors. A Type B vent shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors where it passes through an unventilated enclosure or chase insulated to a value of not less than R-8.

**G2428.3.17** Connector maximum and minimum size. *Vent connectors* shall not be increased in size more than two sizes greater than the listed *appliance* categorized vent diameter, *flue collar* diameter, or *draft hood* outlet diameter. *Vent connectors* for draft-hood-equipped *appliances* shall not be smaller than the *draft hood* outlet diameter. Where a *vent connector* size(s) determined from the tables for a fan-assisted *appliance(s)* is smaller than the *flue collar* diameter, the use of the smaller size(s) shall be permitted provided that the installation complies with all of the following conditions:

- 1. *Vent connectors* for fan-assisted *appliance flue collars* 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter or smaller are not reduced by more than one table size [e.g., 12 inches to 10 inches (305 mm to 254 mm) is a one-size reduction] and those larger than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter are not reduced more than two table sizes [e.g., 24 inches to 20 inches (610 mm to 508 mm) is a two-size reduction].
- 2. The fan-assisted *appliance(s)* is common vented with a draft-hood-equipped *appliance(s)*.
- 3. The vent *connector* has a smooth interior wall.

**G2428.3.18 Component commingling.** All combinations of pipe sizes, single-wall, and double-wall metal pipe shall be allowed within any connector run(s) or within the common vent, provided all of the appropriate tables permit all of the desired sizes and types of pipe, as if they were used for the entire length of the subject connector or vent. Where single-wall and Type B double-wall metal pipes are used for *vent connectors* within the same venting system, the common vent must be sized using Table G2428.3(2) or G2428.3(4), as appropriate.

**G2428.3.19 Draft hood conversion accessories.** *Draft hood* conversion accessories for use with *masonry chimneys* venting listed Category I fan-assisted *appliances* shall be listed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for such listed accessories.

**G2428.3.20 Multiple sizes permitted.** Where a table permits more than one diameter of pipe to be used for a connector or vent, all the permitted sizes shall be permitted to be used.

**G2428.3.21 Table interpolation.** Interpolation shall be permitted in calculating capacities for vent dimensions that fall between table entries. (See Example 3, Appendix B.)

**G2428.3.22 Extrapolation prohibited.** Extrapolation beyond the table entries shall not be permitted.

**G2428.3.23 Engineering calculations.** For vent heights less than 6 feet (1829 mm) and greater than shown in the tables, engineering methods shall be used to calculate vent capacities.

# SECTION G2429 DIRECT-VENT, INTEGRAL VENT, MECHANICAL VENT AND VENTILATION/EXHAUST HOOD VENTING

**G2429.1 General.** The installation of direct-vent and integral vent *appliances* shall be in accordance with Section G2427. Mechanical *venting systems* shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section G2427.

# SECTION G2430 FACTORY-BUILT CHIMNEYS

**G2430.1 Listing.** Factory-built *chimneys* for building heating *appliances* producing *flue gases* having a temperature not greater than 1,000°F (538°C), measured at the entrance to the *chimney*, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 103 and shall be installed and terminated in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2430.2 Support.** Where factory-built *chimneys* are supported by structural members, such as joists and rafters, such members shall be designed to support the additional load.

# SECTION G2431 GENERAL

**G2431.1 Scope.** Sections G2432 through G2453 shall govern the approval, design, installation, construction, *alteration* and repair of the *appliances* and *equipment* specifically identified herein.

# SECTION G2432 DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN FIREPLACES

**G2432.1 General.** Decorative *appliances* for installation in *approved* solid fuel burning *fireplaces* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.60 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Manually lighted natural gas decorative *appliances* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.84.

**G2432.2 Flame safeguard device.** Decorative *appliances* for installation in *approved* solid fuel-burning *fireplaces*, with the exception of those tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.84, shall utilize a direct ignition device, an ignitor or a *pilot* flame to ignite the fuel at the *main burner*, and shall be equipped with a *flame safeguard* device. The *flame safeguard* device shall automatically shut off the fuel supply to a *main burner* or group of *burners* when the means of ignition of such *burners* becomes inoperative.

**G2432.3 Prohibited installations.** Decorative *appliances* for installation in *fireplaces* shall not be installed where prohibited by Section G2406.2.

# SECTION G2433 LOG LIGHTERS

G2433.1 General. Log lighters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

# SECTION G2434 VENTED GAS FIREPLACES (DECORATIVE APPLIANCES)

**G2434.1 General.** Vented gas *fireplaces* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.50, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section G2432.2.

**G2434.2** Access. Panels, grilles, and access doors that are required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building.

# SECTION G2435 VENTED GAS FIREPLACE HEATERS

**G2435.1 General.** Vented gas *fireplace* heaters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.88 and shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section G2432.2.

### SECTION G2436 VENTED WALL FURNACES

**G2436.1 General.** *Vented wall furnaces* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2436.2 Venting.** *Vented wall furnaces* shall be vented in accordance with Section G2427.

**G2436.3 Location.** *Vented wall furnaces* shall be located so as not to cause a fire hazard to walls, floors, combustible furnishings or doors. *Vented wall furnaces* installed between bathrooms and adjoining rooms shall not circulate air from bathrooms to other parts of the building.

**G2436.4 Door swing.** *Vented wall furnaces* shall be located so that a door cannot swing within 12 inches (305 mm) of an air inlet or air outlet of such *furnace* measured at right angles to the opening. Doorstops or door closers shall not be installed to obtain this *clearance*.

**G2436.5 Ducts prohibited.** Ducts shall not be attached to wall *furnaces*. Casing extension boots shall not be installed unless listed as part of the *appliance*.

**G2436.6** Access. *Vented wall furnaces* shall be provided with access for cleaning of heating surfaces, removal of *burners*, replacement of sections, motors, *controls*, filters and other working parts, and for adjustments and lubrication of parts requiring such attention. Panels, grilles and access doors that

are required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building construction.

# SECTION G2437 FLOOR FURNACES

**G2437.1 General.** *Floor furnaces* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2437.2 Placement.** The following provisions apply to *floor furnaces*:

- 1. Floors. *Floor furnaces* shall not be installed in the floor of any doorway, stairway landing, aisle or passageway of any enclosure, public or private, or in an exitway from any such room or space.
- 2. Walls and corners. The register of a *floor furnace* with a horizontal warm air outlet shall not be placed closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to the nearest wall. A distance of at least 18 inches (457 mm) from two adjoining sides of the *floor furnace* register to walls shall be provided to eliminate the necessity of occupants walking over the warm air discharge. The remaining sides shall be permitted to be placed not closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to a wall. Wall-register models shall not be placed closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to a corner.
- 3. Draperies. The *furnace* shall be placed so that a door, drapery, or similar object cannot be nearer than 12 inches (305 mm) to any portion of the register of the *furnace*.
- 4. Floor construction. *Floor furnaces* shall not be installed in concrete floor construction built on grade.
- 5. *Thermostat.* The controlling *thermostat* for a *floor furnace* shall be located within the same room or space as the *floor furnace* or shall be located in an adjacent room or space that is permanently open to the room or space containing the *floor furnace*.

**G2437.3 Bracing.** The floor around the *furnace* shall be braced and headed with a support framework designed in accordance with Chapter 5.

**G2437.4 Clearance.** The lowest portion of the *floor furnace* shall have not less than a 6-inch (152 mm) *clearance* from the grade level; except where the lower 6-inch (152 mm) portion of the *floor furnace* is sealed by the manufacturer to prevent entrance of water, the minimum *clearance* shall be reduced to not less than 2 inches (51 mm). Where these *clearances* cannot be provided, the ground below and to the sides shall be excavated to form a pit under the *furnace* so that the required *clearance* is provided beneath the lowest portion of the *furnace*. A 12-inch (305 mm) minimum clearance shall be provided on all sides except the *control* side, which shall have an 18-inch (457 mm) minimum *clearance*.

**G2437.5 First floor installation.** Where the basement story level below the floor in which a *floor furnace* is installed is utilized as habitable space, such *floor furnaces* shall be enclosed as specified in Section G2437.6 and shall project into a nonhabitable space.

**G2437.6 Upper floor installations.** *Floor furnaces* installed in upper stories of buildings shall project below into nonhabitable space and shall be separated from the nonhabitable space by an enclosure constructed of noncombustible materials. The *floor furnace* shall be provided with access, *clearance* to all sides and bottom of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) and *combustion air* in accordance with Section G2407.

### SECTION G2438 CLOTHES DRYERS

**G2438.1 General.** *Clothes dryers* shall comply with the provisions of Section M1502.

### SECTION G2439 ENGINE AND GAS TURBINE-POWERED EQUIPMENT

**G2439.1 Powered equipment.** Permanently installed equipment powered by internal combustion engines and turbines shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with NFPA 37.

# SECTION G2440 SAUNA HEATERS

**G2440.1 General.** Sauna heaters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, this section and Section M1902.

**G2440.2** Combustion and dilution air intakes. Sauna heaters of other than the direct-vent type shall be installed with the *draft hood* and *combustion air* intake located outside the sauna room. Where the *combustion air* inlet and the *draft hood* are in a dressing room adjacent to the sauna room, there shall be provisions to prevent physically blocking the *combustion air* inlet and the *draft hood* inlet, and to prevent physical contact with the *draft hood* and vent assembly, or warning notices shall be posted to avoid such contact. Any warning notice shall be easily readable, shall contrast with its background, and the wording shall be in letters not less than 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) high.

**G2440.3 Combustion and ventilation air.** Combustion air shall not be taken from inside the sauna room. *Combustion* and ventilation air for a sauna heater not of the direct-vent type shall be provided to the area in which the *combustion air* inlet and *draft hood* are located in accordance with Section G2407.

# SECTION G2441 POOL AND SPA HEATERS

**G2441.1 General.** Pool and spa heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.56 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

# SECTION G2442 FORCED-AIR WARM-AIR FURNACES

**G2442.1 General.** Forced-air warm-air *furnaces* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.47 or UL 795 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2442.2 Forced-air furnaces.** The minimum unobstructed total area of the outside and return air ducts or openings to a forced-air warm-air *furnace* shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 *Btu/*h (4402 mm<sup>2</sup>/W) output rating capacity of the *furnace* and not less than that specified in the *furnace* manufacturer's installation instructions. The minimum unobstructed total area of supply ducts from a forced-air warm-air *furnace* shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 *Btu/*h (4402 mm<sup>2</sup>/W) output rating capacity of the *furnace* shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 *Btu/*h (4402 mm<sup>2</sup>/W) output rating capacity of the *furnace* shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 *Btu/*h (4402 mm<sup>2</sup>/W) output rating capacity of the *furnace* and not less than that specified in the *furnace* manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Exception:** The total area of the supply air ducts and outside and return air ducts shall not be required to be larger than the minimum size required by the *furnace* manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2442.3 Dampers.** Volume dampers shall not be placed in the air inlet to a *furnace* in a manner that will reduce the required air to the *furnace*.

**G2442.4 Circulating air ducts for forced-air warm- air furnaces.** Circulating air for forced-air-type, warm-air *furnaces* shall be conducted into the blower housing from outside the *furnace* enclosure by continuous air-tight ducts.

**G2442.5 Prohibited sources.** Outside or return air for a forced-air heating system shall not be taken from the following locations:

- 1. Closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) from an *appliance* vent outlet, a vent opening from a plumbing drainage system or the discharge outlet of an exhaust fan, unless the outlet is 3 feet (914 mm) above the outside air inlet.
- 2. Where objectionable odors, fumes or flammable vapors are present; or where located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the surface of any abutting public way or driveway; or where located at grade level by a sidewalk, street, alley or driveway.
- 3. A hazardous or insanitary location or a refrigeration machinery room as defined in the *International Mechanical Code*.
- 4. A room or space, the volume of which is less than 25 percent of the entire volume served by such system. Where connected by a permanent opening having an area sized in accordance with Section G2443.2, adjoining rooms or spaces shall be considered as a single room or space for the purpose of determining the volume of such rooms or spaces.

**Exception:** The minimum volume requirement shall not apply where the amount of return air taken from a room or space is less than or equal to the amount of supply air delivered to that room or space.

5. A room or space containing an *appliance* where such a room or space serves as the sole source of return air.

Exception: This shall not apply where:

- 1. The *appliance* is a direct-vent *appliance* or an *appliance* not requiring a vent in accordance with Section G2424.8.
- 2. The room or space complies with the following requirements:
  - 2.1. The return air shall be taken from a room or space having a volume exceeding 1 *cubic foot* for each 10 *Btu/*h (9.6 L/W) of combined input rating of all fuel-burning *appliances* therein.
  - 2.2. The volume of supply air discharged back into the same space shall be approximately equal to the volume of return air taken from the space.
  - 2.3. Return-air inlets shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of any *appliance* firebox or *draft hood* in the same room or space.
- 3. Rooms or spaces containing solid-fuel-burning *appliances*, provided that return-air inlets are located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from the firebox of such *appliances*.
- 6. A closet, bathroom, toilet room, kitchen, garage, mechanical room, boiler room, *furnace* room or attic.

**Exception:** Where return air intakes are located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from cooking *appliances*, and serve only the kitchen area, taking return air from a kitchen area shall not be prohibited.

7. A crawl space by means of direct connection to the return side of a forced air system.

>

**G2442.6 Screen.** Required outdoor air inlets shall be covered with a screen having  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch (6.4 mm) openings. Required outdoor air inlets serving a nonresidential portion of a building shall be covered with screen having openings larger than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6.4 mm) and not larger than 1 inch (25 mm).

**G2442.7 Return-air limitation.** Return air from one *dwelling unit* shall not be discharged into another *dwelling unit*.

**G2442.8 Furnace plenums and air ducts.** Where a *furnace* is installed so that supply ducts carry air circulated by the *furnace* to areas outside of the space containing the *furnace*, the return air shall also be handled by a duct(s) sealed to the *furnace* casing and terminating outside of the space containing the *furnace*.

# SECTION G2443 CONVERSION BURNERS

**G2443.1 Conversion burners.** The installation of *conversion burners* shall conform to ANSI Z21.8.

**G2444.1 General.** *Unit heaters* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z83.8 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2444.2 Support.** Suspended-type *unit heaters* shall be supported by elements that are designed and constructed to accommodate the weight and dynamic loads. Hangers and brackets shall be of noncombustible material.

**G2444.3 Ductwork.** Ducts shall not be connected to a unit heater unless the heater is listed for such installation.

**G2444.4 Clearance.** Suspended-type *unit heaters* shall be installed with *clearances* to combustible materials of not less than 18 inches (457 mm) at the sides, 12 inches (305 mm) at the bottom and 6 inches (152 mm) above the top where the unit heater has an internal *draft hood* or 1 inch (25 mm) above the top of the sloping side of the vertical *draft hood*.

Floor-mounted-type *unit heaters* shall be installed with *clear-ances* to combustible materials at the back and one side only of not less than 6 inches (152 mm). Where the *flue gases* are vented horizontally, the 6-inch (152 mm) *clearance* shall be measured from the *draft hood* or *vent* instead of the rear wall of the unit heater. Floor-mounted-type *unit heaters* shall not be installed on combustible floors unless listed for such installation.

*Clearance* for servicing all *unit heaters* shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Exception:** *Unit heaters* listed for reduced *clearance* shall be permitted to be installed with such *clearances* in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

### SECTION G2445 UNVENTED ROOM HEATERS

**G2445.1 General.** Unvented room heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z 21.11.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2445.2 Prohibited use.** One or more *unvented room heaters* shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a *dwelling unit*.

**G2445.3 Input rating.** *Unvented room heaters* shall not have an input rating in excess of 40,000 *Btu/h* (11.7 kW).

**G2445.4 Prohibited locations.** The location of *unvented room heaters* shall comply with Section G2406.2.

**G2445.5 Room or space volume.** The aggregate input rating of all *unvented appliances* installed in a room or space shall not exceed 20 *Btu/*h per *cubic foot* (0.21 kW/m<sup>3</sup>) of volume of such room or space. Where the room or space in which the *appliance* is installed is directly connected to another room or space by a doorway, archway or other opening of comparable size that cannot be closed, the volume of such adjacent room or space shall be permitted to be included in the calculations.

**G2445.6 Oxygen-depletion safety system.** Unvented room heaters shall be equipped with an oxygen-depletion-sensitive safety shutoff system. The system shall shut off the gas supply

to the main and *pilot burners* when the oxygen in the surrounding atmosphere is depleted to the percent concentration specified by the manufacturer, but not lower than 18 percent. The system shall not incorporate field adjustment means capable of changing the set point at which the system acts to shut off the gas supply to the room heater.

**G2445.7 Unvented decorative room heaters.** An unvented decorative room heater shall not be installed in a *factory-built fireplace* unless the *fireplace* system has been specifically tested, listed and labeled for such use in accordance with UL 127.

**G2445.7.1 Ventless firebox enclosures.** Ventless firebox enclosures used with unvented decorative room heaters shall be listed as complying with ANSI Z21.91.

# SECTION G2446 VENTED ROOM HEATERS

**G2446.1 General.** *Vented room heaters* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32, shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section G2432.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

# SECTION G2447 COOKING APPLIANCES

**G2447.1 Cooking appliances.** Cooking *appliances* that are designed for permanent installation, including ranges, ovens, stoves, broilers, grills, fryers, griddles, hot plates and barbecues, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.1 or ANSI Z21.58 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2447.2 Prohibited location.** Cooking *appliances* designed, tested, listed and labeled for use in commercial occupancies shall not be installed within *dwelling units* or within any area where domestic cooking operations occur.

**G2447.3 Domestic appliances.** Cooking *appliances* installed within *dwelling units* and within areas where domestic cooking operations occur shall be listed and labeled as household-type *appliances* for domestic use.

**G2447.4 Range installation.** Ranges installed on combustible floors shall be set on their own bases or legs and shall be installed with *clearances* of not less than that shown on the label.

**G2447.5 Vertical clearance above cooking top.** Household cooking *appliances* shall have a vertical *clearance* above the cooking top of not less than 30 inches (760 mm) to combustible material and metal cabinets. A minimum *clearance* of 24 inches (610 mm) is permitted where one of the following is installed:

- 1. The underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet above the cooking top is protected with not less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6 mm) thick insulating millboard covered with sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick.
- 2. A metal ventilating hood constructed of sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick is installed above

the cooking top with a *clearance* of not less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch (6 mm) between the hood and the underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet. The hood shall have a width not less than the width of the *appliance* and shall be centered over the *appliance*.

3. A listed cooking *appliance* or microwave oven is installed over a listed cooking *appliance* and in compliance with the terms of the manufacturer's installation instructions for the upper *appliance*.

# SECTION G2448 WATER HEATERS

**G2448.1 General.** *Water heaters* shall be tested in accordance with ANSIZ 21.10.1 and ANSIZ 21.10.3 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the *Plumbing Code*.

**G2448.1.1 Installation requirements.** The requirements for *water heaters* relative to sizing, *relief valves*, drain pans and scald protection shall be in accordance with the *Plumbing Code*.

**G2448.2 Water heaters utilized for space heating.** *Water heaters* utilized both to supply potable hot water and provide hot water for space-heating applications shall be listed and labeled for such applications by the manufacturer and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, Section M2005 and the *Plumbing Code*.

### SECTION G2449 AIR CONDITIONING APPLIANCES

**G2449.1 General.** Air conditioning *appliances* shall be tested in accordance with ANSIZ21.40.1 or ANSIZ21.40.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2449.2 Independent piping.** *Gas piping* serving heating *appliances* shall be permitted to also serve cooling *appliances* where such heating and cooling *appliances* cannot be operated simultaneously. (See Section G2413.)

**G2449.3 Connection of gas engine-powered air conditioners.** To protect against the effects of normal vibration in service, gas engines shall not be rigidly connected to the gas supply *piping*.

**G2449.4 Installation.** Air conditioning *appliances* shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Unless the *appliance* is listed for installation on a combustible surface such as a floor or roof, or unless the surface is protected in an *approved* manner, the *appliance* shall be installed on a surface of noncombustible construction with noncombustible material and surface finish and with no combustible material against the underside thereof.

<

11

# SECTION G2450 ILLUMINATING APPLIANCES

**G2450.1 General.** Illuminating *appliances* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.42 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2450.2 Mounting on buildings.** Illuminating *appliances* designed for wall or ceiling mounting shall be securely attached to substantial structures in such a manner that they are not dependent on the *gas piping* for support.

**G2450.3 Mounting on posts.** Illuminating *appliances* designed for post mounting shall be securely and rigidly attached to a post. Posts shall be rigidly mounted. The strength and rigidity of posts greater than 3 feet (914 mm) in height shall be at least equivalent to that of a 2.5-inch-diameter (64 mm) post constructed of 0.064-inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel or a 1-inch (25 mm) Schedule 40 steel *pipe*. Posts 3 feet (914 mm) or less in height shall not be smaller than  ${}^{3}_{4}$ -inch (19.1 mm) Schedule 40 steel *pipe*. Drain openings shall be provided near the base of posts where there is a possibility of water collecting inside them.

**G2450.4 Appliance pressure regulators.** Where an *appliance pressure regulator* is not supplied with an illuminating *appliance* and the service line is not equipped with a *service pressure regulator*, an *appliance pressure regulator* shall be installed in the line to the illuminating *appliance*. For multiple installations, one *regulator* of adequate capacity shall be permitted to serve more than one illuminating *appliance*.

### SECTION G2451 INFRARED RADIANT HEATERS

**G2451.1 General.** *Infrared radiant heaters* shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z 83.6 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**G2451.2 Support.** *Infrared radiant heaters* shall be fixed in a position independent of gas and electric supply lines. Hangers and brackets shall be of noncombustible material.

# SECTION G2452 CHIMNEY DAMPER OPENING AREA

**G2452.1 Free opening area of chimney dampers.** Where an unlisted decorative *appliance* for installation in a vented *fireplace* is installed, the *fireplace damper* shall have a permanent free opening equal to or greater than specified in Table G2452.1.

TABLE G2452.1
FREE OPENING AREA OF CHIMNEY DAMPER FOR VENTING FLUE GASES
FROM UNLISTED DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN VENTED FIREPLACES

		MINIMUM PERMANENT FREE OPENING (square inches)ª													
	8	8 13 20 29 39 5													
(feet)	Appliance input rating (Btu per hour)														
6	7,800	14,000	23,200	34,000	46,400	62,400	80,000								
8	8,400	15,200	25,200	37,000	50,400	68,000	86,000								
10	9,000	16,800	27,600	40,400	55,800	74,400	96,400								
15	9,800	18,200	30,200	44,600	62,400	84,000	108,800								
20	10,600	20,200	32,600	50,400	68,400	94,000	122,200								
30	11,200	21,600	36,600	55,200	76,800	105,800	138,600								

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square inch =  $645.16 \text{ mm}^2$ , 1,000 Btu per hour = 0.293 kW.

a. The first six minimum permanent free openings (8 square inches to 51 square inches) correspond approximately to the cross-sectional areas of chimneys having diameters of 3 inches through 8 inches, respectively. The 64-square inch opening corresponds to the cross-sectional area of standard 8-inch by 8-inch chimney tile.